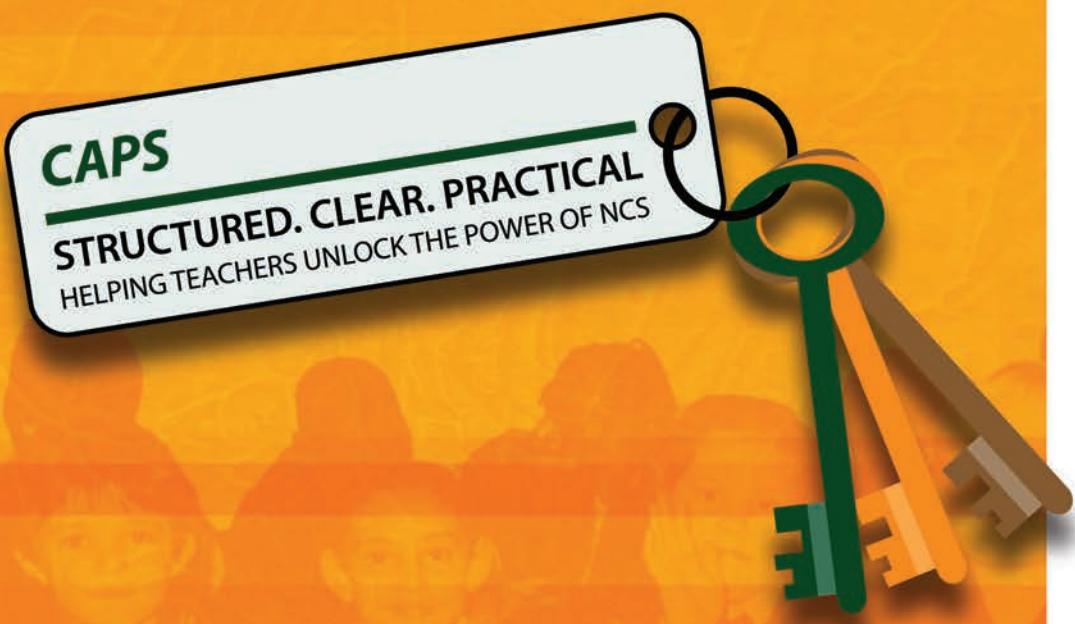


*IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundo  
lukaZwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)*

*IsiTatimende seNqubomgom  
yoHlelo IweziFundo nokuHlola*



*IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo  
AmaBanga 4-6*



basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELO  
LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA**

**AMABANGA 4-6**

**ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA**

## DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

## Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

**© 2011 Department of Basic Education**

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0474-9**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motshepe".

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



# OKUQUKETHWE

<b>ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Isendlalelo.....	.....
1.2 UkuBuka ngamafuphi.....	..... 3
1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo Iwezifundo IwaseNingizimu Afrika.....	..... 4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	..... 6
1.4.1 Isigaba esiyisisekelo .....	..... 6
1.4.2 Isigaba esiphakathi nendawo.....	..... 7
1.4.3 Isigaba esiphakeme .....	..... 7
1.4.4 Ibanga le-10 kuya kwele-12 .....	..... 8
<b>ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KOLIMI .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 IziLimi kwisiTatimende seNqubomgommo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola.....	..... 9
2.1.1 Amazinga olimi.....	..... 9
2.1.2 Amakhono olimi.....	..... 10
2.1.3 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi .....	..... 14
2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	..... 14
2.3 Izinsizakufunda kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezelekelelayo ukufunda nokufundisa.....	..... 15
<b>ISIGABA SESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO .....</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1 Ulwazi olumayelana namakhono, okuqukethwe kanye namasu okufundisa .....	..... 16
3.2 Ukuhleleka kwemibhalo eBangeni lesi-4 kuya kwelesi-6 .....	..... 21
3.2.1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo .....	..... 21
3.2.2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwononke amabanga kulesisigaba .....	..... 24
3.2.3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza (okumele isungulwe abafundi).....	..... 28
3.2.4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo).....	..... 28
3.2.5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya .....	..... 29
3.3 Izinhlelo Zokufundisa.....	..... 29
3.4 Izinhlelo zokufundisa nokuqukethwe zesiZulu uLimi lokuqala lokwengeza .....	..... 31

<b>ISIGABA SESI- 4 UKUHLOLA .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>4.1 Isingeniso.....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>4.2 Ukuhlola okungahlelekile noma kwansukuzonke .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekile.....</b>	<b>99</b>
4.3.1 Izidingo zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza zokuhlola okuhlelekile .....	99
4.3.2 Izinhlobo zokuhlola okuhlelekile zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza .....	100
<b>4.4 Uhlelo lokuhlola.....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>4.5 Ukubhala kanye nokubika .....</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>4.6 Ukumodareytha imisebenzi yokuhlola.....</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>4.7 Okujwayelekile.....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA.....</b>	<b>114</b>

# ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

## 1. 1. ISENDLALELO

*IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomoyezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.*

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla *seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R* kuya kwele-12.

## 1. 2 UKUBUKA NGAMAFUPHI

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012) simele inqubomgomoyokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:*
  - (i) *NesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.*
  - (ii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*
  - (iii) *Nomqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R-12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*
  - (i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye*
  - (ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.*
- (c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomoyelandoelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*
  - (i) *Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;*
  - (ii) *Umqulu wenqubomgomo, iNational Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwakwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No. 124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*
  - (iii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifkheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), elishicilelwakwaba semthethweni kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;*

- (iv) Umqulu weNqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli, elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqlu wenqubomgommo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*
- (v) Nomqulu wenqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela i-National Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwab semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006;*
- (d) Umqulu wenqubomgommo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgommo soHlelo IweziFundu nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kxesesi-2, 3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqlu kuyingxene yemithetho nemigomo yesiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundu IBanga-R kuya kwele-12. Ngalokho-ke, ngokuka Section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996, ) kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundu esemaZingeni aPhansi akwazi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.*

## 1. 3 IZINHLOSO EZIVAMILE ZOHELEO LWEZIFUNDO ZASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundu lukaZwelonek IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu Hlelo IweziFundu luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uHlelo IweziFundu lukhulisa ulwazi Iwezimo abaphila kuzona, babenozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundu LukaZwelonek seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*
- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengondo/ukuhlanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezele elikhululekile.
  - Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
  - Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqedu esikoleni/ imfundu yamabanga aphakeme; kanye
  - Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundu lukaZwelonek seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*
- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundu ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;*
  - *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa ekufundeni, kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazeloyakho;*

- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;
- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.
- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwsintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;
- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye
- *Nokukholakala, uhlonde kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqequesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;
- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;
- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;
- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.
- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;
- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisia bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye
- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlabo njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundu, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ugugduluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhingga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundu eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

## 1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

### 1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Ulwazi lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.
- (c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi zaseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza.
- (d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe Ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

#### 1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBangla lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingeansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3, 5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo	4
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(1. 5)
• Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba	(1)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1. 5)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

#### 1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4. 5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwepheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko bokusungula	2
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

## 1. 4. 4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	4. 5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4. 5
Izibalo	4. 5
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu <b>eqoqweni B</b> <i>Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgommo, National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, isifundo ngenkombandela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgommo obhalwe ngenhla.</i>	12 (3xAmahora ama-4)
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27, 5</b>

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisive ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

## ISIGABA SESI- 2: UKWETHULA ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA EMAZINGENI APHAKATHI

### 2. 1 IZILIMI ESITATIMENDENI SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELELO LWEZIFUNDO NOKUHLOLA

Ulimi isikhali semicabango nokuxhumana. Iphinde ibe wumnyombo wesiko esho okuthile okwenziwa ngendlela efanayo phakathi kwabantu kwakha ukuqonda kangcono umhlaba abaphila kuwo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokuyimpumelelo kwenza abafundiukuthola ulwazi, ukuchaza ubuzwe, imizwa nemibono, ukuhlangana nabanye, nokulawula umhlaba wabo. Liphinde lunikeze abafundi inhlanganisela yezimpawu ezinothile, ezinamandla nezijulile zemifanekiso nemibono engasetshenziswa ukwakha umhlaba ukunaloku oyiko; ongcono nocacile ukunokuyiko. Kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukwehluka kwamasiko nokuxhumama komphakathi kuvele kuhindewakheke, kanti kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukuthi ukwakheka kubuye kuchibiyelwe, kubebanzi kubuye kucoliseke.

#### 2. 1. 1 Amazinga olimi

Ukufundwa kwezilimi emazingeni aphakathi kufaka lezizilimi ezigunyaziwe eNingizimu Afrika, ezilandelayo, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – kanye nezingagunyaziwe. Lezizilimi zingenziwa emazingeni ehlukile.

Ulimi Lwasekhaya ulimi abafundi abalufunda kuqala emakhaya ngokungungwa abantu abakhulum lo lo limi, ulimi abafunda ngalo ukucabanga. ULimi Lwasekhaya lubuye lubizwe ngoLimi Lwebele. Izinga lolimi lokuqala kufanele libe sezingeni lokuthi kungafundiswa ngalo. Ukulalela, ukukhuluma kanye namasu okusetshenziswa kolimi ayothuthukiswa aphucukiswe kodwa kugcizelelw kakhulu Esigaben Esiphakathi Semfundo lapho amakhono abafundi okufunda nawokubhala ayothuthukiswa khona. Ithebula elingezi likhombisa amakhono abalulekile ohlelweni Iwezfundo zoLimi Lwasekhaya.

**Izinga loLimi IwaseKhaya** linikeza ukusebenza kolimi okuveza isisekela samakhono okuxhumana adingekayo ezimweni zenhlalo nasemakhonweni okufunda ngokomqondo adingekayo ekufundeni kulolonke uhlelo Iwezfundo. Ukugcizelela kubekwa kakhulu ekufundiseni amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala kulamazinga. Lelizinga linikeza ukukwazi ukuqamba, ubuhle nemicabango okuzobanika ikhono lokuphinda kuqanjwe, ukufanekisa, nokwandisa ulwazi lomhlaba wabo abaphila kuwo. Noma kunjalo, ukugcizelela nokunikezwa isisindo sokuLalela, nokuKhuluma kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kunyka siyehla ukaleso esinikezwa amakhomo okuFunda nokuBhala.

**ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza** lususelwa olimini okungelona ulimi Iwebebe kodwa olusetshenziselwa imicimbi ethile yokuxhumana emphakathini, okusho indlela yokufunda elandelayo emfundweni. Izinhlelo zezifundo zinikeza ukwesekela okuqinile kulabo bafundi abazosebenzisa ulimi Iwabo lokwengeza lokuqala njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ngasekupheleni kweBanga lesi-9, abafundi kumele ukuba sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi Iwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba ezinhlosweni ezechlukene okufaka kuzo nokubhala.

eNingizimu Afrika, abafundi abanangi baqala ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza, oluvi-English, njengoLimi lokulokuFundu nokuFundisa (LoLT)eBangeni lesi-4. Okuchaza ukuthi ukuthi kufanele kube sebefinyelele emazingeni aphezulu okukwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi Iwe-English uma beqeda iBanga lesi-3, kanti futhi kumele bebesebekwazi **ukufunda nokubhala** kahle nge-English.

EmaBangeni aphakathi nasemaBangeni aphezulu, abafundi baqinisa amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala. Kulelizinga abafundi abanangi bafunda kusetshenziswa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza, okuyi-siZulu nokufanele bathole ithuba lokulisebenzisa kakhulu. Ngakhoke ukugcizelela okukhulu kubhekiswe ekusebenziseni

uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza ngenhloso yokugcizelela ukucabanga nokucabangisisa. Loku kusimamisa amakhono okufunda ngokomqondo, okudingeka ngako ukuba kufundwe izifundo ezifana meScience kanye ne-English. Baphinde bazimbandakanye ekusimamiseni ikhono lokucabanga ngobuhle oLimi Lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi laba bafundi befika ezingeni eliphakeme, kumele bebe sebelukhuluma kahle uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza lapho bexhumana nabanye kanye nasemakhonweni okuhlakanipha emfundu. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yeZinga eliphakeme ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwethu futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-9 Lawo mazinga kumele kube yilawo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo ezingeni eliphezelu lokukhuluma ngenhloso yokubalungiselela imfundu ephakeme noma izikhungo zemisebenzi.

Kungenxa yalesizathu lapho ukucabanga ngolimi leokuqala lokwengeza kufanele kusetshenziswe nasekufundeni nokufundisa. ukulalela, ukukhuluma, namakhono okusetshenziswa kolimi kufanele athuthukiswe futhi acolisiswe emaBangeni aphakathi ukuthuthukisa umfundu ekufundeni nasemakhonweni okubhala.

## 2. 1. 2 Amakhono olimi

Uhlelo lokufunda lolimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lubekwe njengoba kulandela:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokwethula
4	Isakhiwo solimi nokusetshenziswa kwalo

### UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** kuyinsika yokufunda kuzo zonke izifundo. Ngokulalela nokukhuluma okuyimpumelelo, abafundi baqoqa ulwazi baluhlanganise bazakhele imiqondo baxazulule izinkinga baveze imibono. Amakhono okulalela nokucophelela asiza abafundi ukuthola okungamagugu nendlela yokubuka izinto eziqukethwe embhalweni kanye nokufaka nezinselele nolimi olukhohlisayo.

Ezingeni eliphakathi, **uLimi lokuqala lokwengeza** luzosebenzisa amakhono okukhuluma ukuze bakhulume baphinde bakhulume ngokushiwoyo. Bazokwakhela emakhonweni athuthukiswe emazingeni aphansi ukuze bakwazi ukugcina inkulomo enjana, izingxoxo nokuthulwa ngomlomo okufishane.

Kuleli zinga, ulimi olukhulunywa abafundi kusafanele luthi ukuzimeleleisa (isib. Lulolongwe bese lisekelwa, isibonelo, ngohlaka lolwazimagama nemisho). Uthisha udinga ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi bonke abafundi bathola amathuba okukhuluma isiZulu. Ngoba abafundi banganenqubekela phambili emazingeni angafani, uthisha kufanele akhe amathuba okukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzayo) ibesizingeni lomfundu ngamunye. Njengoba umfundu eqhubeka namabanga, uthisha kumele alinlele ukuba abafundi bakhulume kakhulu namagama abawashoyo abe made. Abafundi bazodlulisela amakhono ezilimini zabo zokwengeza.

Ukufunda kuzoqhutshwa kuleyo mibhalo abayifunda Ezingeni eliyisisekelo (Foundation Phase\_ (isibg. izindaba, okubehlele empilweni yabo kanye nemiyalelo) futhi abafundi bayongeniswa emibhalweni emisha (isib. Imibhalo engamaqiniso, izindaba ezahlukene, okwethulwa ngomlomo nazincoco ezimfishane).

Isikhathi sokufundisa kufanele sifake imisebenzana yokulalela nokukhuluma emifishane zonke izinsuku. Eminye imisebenzana emide nayo inganikezwa phakathi nesonto.

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

Amakhono okufunda nokubukela asezingeni elithuthukile ayinsika yokufunda ngempumelelo ohlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi babanolwazi olunzulu lokufunda nokubukela embhalweni eminingi abukwayo nafundwayo kuhlanganiswe nemibhalo abonwayo. Abafundi bakwazi ukubona indlela uhlobo lombhalo nerejista eveza ngayo inhoso yezethameli nesimo sokuqukethwe embhalweni. Ngokufunda kwasemagunjini okufundela nokuzifundela ngokwabo, abafundi babengabantu abakwazi ukuzicabangela ngokunzulu.

Ukufunda kuni keza abafundi ithuba lokuthola ukufunda ulimi lokuqala lokwengeza. Ucwaningo luyasho ukuthi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabantwana kuncike ekufundeni abakwenzayo.

Emazingeni aphakathi uthisha wakhela phezu kolwazi abaluthole ku Mabanga R kuya ku 3. Uma kudingekile abafundi bangafunda besizana ekuqaleni kwebanga lesi 4 ukuze basizakale bangeniswe kuleli zinga. Uthisha angasebenzisa izincwadi ezinkulu uma zikhona ezihambisana nebanga labafundi. Lokhu kufunda kungashintshaniswa nokuxoxa izindaba. Uma zingekho izincwadi ezinkulu uthisha angasebenzisa amatheksthi asencwadini yabafundi. Abafundi kufanele banikezwe ithuba lokuzifundela ngabodwana ngesikhathi esibekiwe njengoba umqulu. Abafundi mabakhuthazwe ukuzifundela ngokwabo uma bethola isikhathi.

Sebenzisa indlela yokubafundisa ngamaqembu / ngababili ngokuqhube ka kjesikhathi bavumele ukuba bazifundele ngayedwana. Ukufunda ngayedwana okulawulwe ohlelweni lokufundisa kumele kwensiwe ngesikhathi esibekelwe kona. gqugquzel aabafundi bakho ukuba bazifundele ngabodwana uma bethola isikhathi abangasisebenzisa ukwenza loko.

Uzobe usubahlelela izinhlobo zemisebenzi yokufunda ngokuqondisisa ukujinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bayakuqonda loko abakufundile.

Kuhle abafundi banikezwe imisebenzana ngesifundo sokuqondisisa ukuz ekubonakale ukuthi bayakuqonda lokho abakufundayo.

## **Inqubo yokufunda**

Inqubo yokufunda inamzinga amathathu: ukuzilungiselela ukufunda ngaphambi kokufunda, ngesikhathi kufundwa, emva kokufunda. Imisebenzana abafundi abazobe beyenza ingahlukaniswa kanje:

### **Ukulungiselela ngaphambi kokufunda:**

- Ukuvusa ulwazi oludala
- Ukubuka umthombo wolwazi, umbhali, nosuku eshicilelw ngalo.
- Ukuqanda isigaba sokuqala nesokugcina.
- Ukuqagela

### **Ukufunda:**

- Ukuqanda kancane ngesikhathi kufundwa ukubona ukuthi bayakuqondisisa lokhu okufundwayo nokwenza ulwazi luzinze emqondweni
- Ukuqhathanisa ingqikithi nokuqagela obekwenziwe

- Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi ukuzama ukuthola incazelo yamagama abangawazi, uma lokhu kungenzeki basebenzise isichazamazwi.
- Ukwakha isithombe salokhu okufundwayo emqondweni
- Ukuqhubeka nokufunda noma ngabe kukhona ongakuqondisisi.
- Ukuphinda ufundisise lapho ungaqondisisi khona. Ukufunda kuzwakale futhi ungasheshi.
- Ukucela usizo uma kukhona lapho unenkinga khona
- Ukufaka omaka kulokho okufundayo, ukubhala amanothi amancane, nokubhala amaphuzu asemqoka
- Ukubuyela kulokho akufundile akubhekisise

## **Ngemva kokufunda:**

- Uma ufunu ukukhumbula imininingwane ethile, yenza umbhalo osagrafu ukubhala imiqondo esemqoka
- Ukufinyelela esiphethweni
- Ukufingqa indaba kungasiza ukukhumbula imiqondo esemqoka.
- Ukucabanga nokubhala ngemibuzo onayo ngesihloko
- Ukuzibuza ukuthi ukuzuzile yini obukufuna.
- Ukuqondisisa-ukuqiniseka ukuwuqonda umbhalot
- Ukubhekisisa- ukuchema, ubuqiniso nokushaya emhloleni kombhalo
- Ukwelula ukucabanga kwakho- ukusebenzisa imiqondo ayithathe embhalweni

## **Ukubhala nokwethula**

**Ukubhala** kuyisikhali esibalulekile sokuxhumana esenza abafundi bakwazi ukuzakhela nokwedlulisa imicabango nemiqondo ehlangene. Ukubhalwa kwamathaski anhlobonhlobo ezimweni ezithize nasezifundweni ezehlukene kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuxhumana ngempumelelo. Ukubhala, okwelakanyiswa ngendlela eyiyo kusetshenziswa izinhlaka zokubhala, kukhiqiza ababhali abanohlonze nabakwazi ukusebenzisa amakhono okukhiqiza **bethule** umbhalo abhaliwe, ayimidwebo kanye nembhalo abhaliwe okuxhumana ezilimi ezinhlobonhlobo.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi ulimi lusetshenziswa kanjani, bazophinda bathuthukise ulimi oluhi langanyelwe (meta-language) ukuze baxoxisane ngolunye ulimi, ukuze bahluze mbhalo ngokujulile banikeze umqondo ogcizelelayo noshaya esikhonkosini. Bazophinda futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukulinga ngolimi ukunika umqondo ngamagama kanye namazinga emisho embhalweni, ukubona ukuthi imbhalo nokuqekethwe kuhlangana kanjani. Ngokuzibandakanya anhlobonhlobo, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese bese benzisa ukuqonda kwabo izimiso zolimi.

## **Inqubo yokubhala**

- Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala,
- Uhlaka lokuqala,

- Ukubukeza,
- Ukulungisa amaphutha
- Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha nokuthula umbhalo

Abafundi badinga ithuba lokusebenzisa lenqubo futhi kufanele:

- Kufanele bacabange ngenhloso nangezethameli zalowombhalo ozobe ubhaliwe noma wenziwe;
- Bacabange ngamaphuzu besebenzisa, isibonelo, umbhalo osabulwembu, ishadi lembono egelezeyo noma uhla;
- Ukusebenzisa izinto zokufunda ezishaya emhloleni, nokukhetha imibono ehlaba esikhonkosini nokuhlela imibono
- Ukwakha uhlakaq lokuqala olubhekele inhloso, izethameli, isihloko nesakhiwo sombhalo
- Ukufunda uhlaka ngokucubungula nokuthola imibono evela kwabanye (abafundi noma uthisha);
- Ukulungisa amaphutha; nokufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha
- Ukwakha umsebenzi onobunono, ofundekayo, nokuwumsebenzi wokugcina olungiswe amaphutha

### Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi

Ulwazi oluhle lolwazimagama kanye nokwakheka kolimi kuniyeza isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala) oLimini IwaseKhaya. Abafundi bamaBanga aphakathi bazokwakhela esisekelwenini esendlalwe emaBangeni R – 3.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi **Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi** zisetshenziswa kanjani, bazophinda bathuthukise ulimi oluhlanganyelwe (meta-language) ukuze baxoxisane ngolunye ulimi, ukuze bahluze mbhalo ngokujulile banikeze umqondo ogcizelelayo noshaya esikhonkosini. Bazophinda futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukulinga ngolimi ukunika umqondo ngamagama kanye namazinga emisho embhalweni, ukubona ukuthi imbhalo nokuqekethwe kuhlangana kanjani. Ngokuzibandakanya anhlobonhlobo, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo **Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi**.

ngokuhlangana nezinhlobo eziningi zemibhalo, abafundi bakhulisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo esifundweni **sezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi**. emaBangeni a`phakathi, abafundi bolimi lokuqala lokwengeza bazoqaphela amagama amanangi nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi loko vele abakuwayele emaBangeni ayisisekelo, baphinde bahlolisise indlela ulimi olsebenza ngayo bese behlala belisebenzisa ngokuqaphela, baphinde bathuthukise ulwazi ukuhlolisisa ukusebenzisa kwabo ulimi, ikakhulukazi uma bebhala.

Abafundi bazohlolisia ukuthi uLimi lusetshenziswa kanjani, bese bethuthukisa ulimi olusetshenziswa ngokuhlanganyela ukukhuluma ngolimi (meta-language), ukuze bakwazi ukulinganisa imibhalo yabo neminye ngokucubungula uma kukhulunywa ngokuchazwa kolimi ukusebenza kwalo ngempumelelo nangokucophelela. baphinde bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ukulisebenzisa nolunye ulimi ukwakha umqondo (ukusukela egameni nemisho kanye nombhalo wonke), nokubona ukuthi umbhalo nengqikithi osebenze kuyo kuxhumana kanjani.

Kulindeleke ukuthi Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi zifundiswe engqikithini njengawowonke amakhono olimi afundiswayo nathuthukiswayo. Uhla lokufundisa luqukethe uhla IweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi okumele zibe zifundisiwe ebangeni

ngalinye. Uma kukhethwa umbhalo wokulalela nokufunda womjikelezo wamasonto amabili, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi iqukethe ezinye izinto zolimi ofisa ukuzifundisa. Yakha imisebenzi eqondene nemibhalo ezokwenza abafundi ukuba basebenzise lezinto, engqikithini, ngokufanayo nemibhalo abafundi abazoyibhala izofaka ezinye izinto zolimi. Nikeza abafundi ukulawulwa okufanele kokusetshenziswa kolimi kulezizinto. Khetha ezinye izinto abafundi abanezingqinamba kuzo ukuze ubanike ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile. EmaZingeni aphakathi, imizuzu engamashumi amathathu ibekelwe ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile kweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi.

## 2. 1. 3 Izindlela zokufundisa uLimi

Amasu okufundisa ulimi ancike embhalweni, ekuxhumaneni kanye nenqubo yokukhombisa. **Indlela encike embhalweni nendlela yokuxhumana** zombili zincike ekuqhubekeni kokusebenza nokukhiqizwa kwemibhalo.

**Indlela encike embhalweni** ikhombisa ukuthi imibhalo isebenza kanjani. Inhoso yendlela encike embhalweni ukwenza abafundi ukuba bakwazi, bazethembe nokuba abafondi abacubungulayo, ababhali, ababukeli nabasunguli bemibhalo. Kumbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuqonda ukuthi wakhwiwe kanjani nokuthi unamuphi umthelela. Ngalokuzimbandakanya ekucubunguleni, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazi lokuhlola izinga lombhalo. Indlela encike embhalweni iphinde ikhiqize izinhlobo zemibhalo ehlukene yenhoso ethile nezethameli. Lendlela ilawulwa ukuqonda ukuthi imibhalo yakheke kanjani.

**Isu eligible ekuxhumaneni** lisitshela ukuthi uma umfundsi efunda ulimi kufanele abe sendaweni lapho kukhulunywa khona lolu limi alufundayo futhi athole amathuba amanangi okulukhuluma ulimi ngokuthi uxhumane nabantu emphakathini. Ukufundisa kolimi kufanele kwenzeke ekilasini lapho amakhono okufunda / nokubukela / nokubhala / nokwethula efundisa ngokuchitha isikhathi esiningi kufundwa futhi kubhalwa.

Ukufundisa kolimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehangene, lapho uthisha eba yisibonelo eveza amakhono akhe amahle okufundisa, abafundi banikwa ithuba lokuziqeqesa emakhonweni aiwo / afanele emaqenjini ngaphambi kokuba bakwazi ukuzisebenzisela wona la makhono ngokwabo. Ukwakheka kwesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube yilesi esimbandakanya bonke abafundi ekilasini ngaphambi kokuthi baye emaqenjini ukuze baveze ikhono labo ngamunye. Amatemu assetshenziswayo yilawa: **ukulalela ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela, okweqembu, ukuzifundela noma ukubhala ngayedwa engasizwa.**

## 2. 2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Isikhathi sokufundisa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza singamahora ayi-5 ngesonto

Konke okuqukethwe wulimi kufundisa kumzungezo wamasonto ama-2 (amahora ayi-10). Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi amaphiriyodi amabili evikini ayalandelana. Kumzungezo wamasonto amabili kuyanconya ukuthi isikhathi sokufundisa amakhono olimi sabiwe ngale ndlela elandelayo:

Amakhono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili (amahora)		
	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2
*Ukufunda nokubukela	Amahora ama-5	Amahora ama-5	Amahora ama-4
*Ukubhala nokwethula	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-3
	Ihora eli-1	Ihora eli-1	Ihora eli-1
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	<b>*Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi</b> kudidiyelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa la makhono olimi abaliwe ngasenhla. Nokho ulimi kufanele lufundiswe ngendlela efaneleyo nefunekayo. Isikhathi esanele masabelwe ukufundisa izakhiwo zolimi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili.		

## 2. 3 IZIPHAKAMISO NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA NGESONTO

Abaundi bolimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza beBanga lesi-4-6 kufanele babe nalokhu okulandelayo:

Amabanga 4-6	
Izinsiza sifundo	
Izincwadi ezhlelelwu ulimi	✓
Isichazamazwi	✓
Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezifundwayo/	
Ubuciko bomlomo	✓
Izindaba ezimfushane	✓
Inovelu	✓
Umdlalo	✓
Izinkondlo	✓
Izincwazi Zabezindaba	
Amaphephandaba	✓
Amaphephabhuku	✓
Izinhlelo zikamabonakude	✓
Izinhlelo zomusakazo	✓

Othisha abafundisa ulimi Lwasekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

- (a) Isitatimende sokuhlolwa somgomo wolwazi.
- (b) Umgomo wemfundo ophathelene noLimi.
- (c) Incwadi ehlelelwu ukusetshenziswa ngabafundi kanye nezincwadi zeziinsiza mayelana nomsebenzi owengezelelwu.
- (d) Isichazamazwi (esilimi-lunye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-ningi, ithesorasi kanye nensakhilophidiya).
- (e) Izincwadi zemibhalo ezinhlobonhlobo ezhlelelwu ukufundwa
- (f) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yemidiya amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku namabrosha
- (g) Ukukwazi ukuthola izinsizakufunda ezibonwayo / ezizwakalayo ezingasetshenziswa ekilasini.

### Izinsizakufundisa zasekilasini

- a) Izinhlobo ezelukene zemibhalo ukuhlelela wonke amazinga okufunda, isib. iqoqo lezincwadi zokufunda ezinemibhalo efanele izinga ngalinye ekilasini.
- b) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yabezindaba: amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, iziqeshana zokukhangisa, amaphosta, izaziso, njll.
- c) Izinsiza ezilalelwayo nezibukwayo

# INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI

## 3. 1 ULWAZI OLUMAYELANA NAMAKHONO, OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NAMASU OKUFUNDISA

Okulandelayo okuqukethwe, amakhono namasu okumele ayatholakale ohlelweni lokufundisa.

### Ithebula lamakhono namasu

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	Okuqukethwe	Amasu okufundisa namakhono
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisa</li> <li>Izinhlobo ezechlukene zokuxhumana ngokomlomo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulomo elungiselelw</li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale okulungiselelw</li> <li>Ukukhuluma: inkombandlela nemiyalelo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba</li> <li>Ukwedlulisa amazwi okubonga</li> <li>Ukulingisa</li> <li>Ingxoxo yamaqembu</li> <li>Inkulomo-mpikiswano</li> <li>Inhlolokhono (i-inthaviyu)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulalela ngokuqondisa nokukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba</li> <li>Ukukhumbula imininingwane yembhalo</li> <li>Ukucabanga ngokungamagugu asemyalezweni wombhalo</li> <li>Ucabanga ngenkolelo engaguqukiyo kanye nokuchema</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomlingiswa, isakhiwo kanye nesizinda</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono</li> <li>Ukucacisa imibuzo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuxhumana ngenhlosa yokuhalisana emphakathini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukuqala ingxoxo ayigcine iqhubeka</li> <li>Imigomo nezimiso zokunikezelana ngamathuba</li> <li>Ukuvikela uhlangothi lwakhe</li> <li>Ukuxoxisana</li> <li>Ukugcwalisa izikhala nokugqugquzela isikhulum</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono nokuhombisa ukuqonda okukhulunywa ngakho</li> </ul> <p><b>Inkulomo elungiselelw</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uphenyo</li> <li>Ukuhlela izinto ezingasetshenziswa ngokulandelana nangokugelezayo</li> <li>Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa izinhlosongqangi nokusekela imibono ngezibonelo</li> <li>Isakhiwo esifanele, ulwazimagama, ulimi nezimiso zolimi</li> <li>Isitayela nerejista</li> <li>Ukubandakanya okufanelanayo nokubonwayo, okulalelwayo/nokulalelw-kubukelwe, njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe</li> <li>Ukudidiyela ukubona okufanele, ukuzwa kanye / noma izinsiza ezilalelw zibukwa njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe.</li> </ul>

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	Okuqukethwe	Amasu okufundisa namakhono
		<p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelw (Ukufunda kuzwakale)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, indlela yokuphimisa, isivinini, izitho zomzimba (ukuhlangana kwamehlo, indlela yokuma nokunyakaza komzimba)</li> <li>• Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuguqula inkulumo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda okungalungiselelw (Ukufunda kuzwakale)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ufundu ngokushelela ubheka incazel nenhoso</li> <li>• Ukuphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele kungalahleki incazel</li> <li>• Ukwengeza incazel nenhoso ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba</li> </ul>
<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>	Izinhlobo zemibhalo emiselwe ukufundwa Ubuciko bomlomo Indaba Emfushane Umdlalo Izinkondlo Amasu okufunda nokubukela Ukufingqa Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo: ukukhangisa (iphosta, iphamfulethi), ikhathuni amakhomikhi imidwebo amathebula amashadi Ukuqaphelisa indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo (ukukwazi ukubona amagama anencazel esobala necashile nendlela awuguqula ngayo umqondo isb. inkolelo engaguqukiyo, ukuchema kwesikhulumi nenhoso) Ukuqondisisa Ukufunda kuzakale okulungiselelw nokungalungiselelw	<p><b>Amasu okufunda nokubukela:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amasu asetshenziswa ukulungiselela ukufunda, sekufundwa, nangemuva kokufunda</li> <li>• Ukuqonda umbhalo</li> <li>• Ukufunda okuqoqekile nangokuqaphelisa umbhalo (ukufunda ngokuqondisisa)</li> <li>• Ukukhombisa ukufunda ngokuzimela (ukufunda ngokuvulelekile kokuzithokozisa, kolwazi nokufunda)</li> <li>• Yethula abafundi kuloku:</li> <li>• <b>Izimpawu ezisembhalweni</b> – izihloko, izithombe, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo, izihlokwana, uhla lwezinombolo, uhlaka, isib. okucashunwe emaphephandaben, njll</li> <li>• <b>Ukwakheka kwemibhalo</b> – uhla lwezinto, ukulandelana kwezinto ngendlela, incazel, inqubo, amaphuzu ayingqikithi, namaphuzu alekelelayo, nokwethula ngokulandelana.</li> <li>• <b>Izingxene zencwadi</b> – ikhasi lesihloko, ikhasi lokuqukethwe, izahluko, uhla lwamagama asetshenzisiwe, njll.</li> </ul>

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	Okuqukethwe	Amasu okufundisa namakhono
		<p><b>Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo</b>          (uhla lwezithombe nemibhalo ebonakalayo isib. izikhangisi, izaziso, amaphosta, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, izithombe):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amasu okunxenxa: ulimi lozwelo, noluchemile</li> <li>• Okwenziwa ukusebenzisa ukubukeka nokwakhiwe izimpawu zokubhaleka kwento, isib. ubukhulu bombhalo nohlobo lombhalo, izihloko, imdwebo nemifanekiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Izinkondlo</b></p> <p><b>Izinkondlo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umqondo osobala</li> <li>• Umqondo Ocashile</li> <li>• Indikimba nomyalezo</li> <li>• Izifenqo/izithombe-magama/ukukhethwa kwamagama iphimbo ukuphendula eveza imizwa</li> <li>• Imigqa, amagama, izitanza, imvumelwano, isigqi, izimpawu zokuloba, impindwa, ifanamsindo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ubuciko bomlomo, Umdlalo</b></p> <p><b>Izimpawu ezigqamile zemibhalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isakhiwo</li> <li>• Ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa</li> <li>• Indikimba nomyalezo</li> <li>• Ulwazi lwaphambilini nesizinda–nobudlelwano nomlingiswa nendikimba</li> <li>• Ukwakheka nezakhiwo zombhalo</li> <li>• Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Imibhalo yolwazi neyenhlalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izethameli nenhoso</li> <li>• Umqondo osemqoka nemiqondo elekelelayo/ imininingwane ekhethekile</li> <li>• Ukwakheka nokuhleleka kombhalo</li> <li>• Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda okulungiselelwwe nokungalungiselelwwe (ukufunda kuzwakale)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusetshenziswa kwezwi, ukuqondiswa kwephimbo, isivinini, ukuxhumana ngamehlo, ukuma nokunyakaziswa komzimba</li> <li>• Ukuphinyiswa kwamagama ngendlela efanele</li> </ul>

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	Okuqukethwe	Amasu okufundisa namakhono
Ukubhala nokwethula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala amagama, isib. uhla</li> <li>• Ukubhala umusho</li> <li>• Ukubhala isigaba</li> </ul> <p>Umbhalo wokuziqambela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ochazayo, isib. ochaza abantu, izindawo, izilwane, izitshalo, izinto, njll.</li> <li>• Olandisayo, isib. izindaba, okumayelana nawe</li> <li>• Owemcabango, isib. izinkondlo ezimfishane</li> <li>• Inkulumo mpPENDULWANO nemibhalo yemidlalo emifishane esengxoxweni</li> </ul> <p>Imibhalo yokushintshisana (eyenhalo, eyemthetho, eyezindaba, nembhalo yembiko)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izaziso, imibiko, izincwadi, amakhadi ezibingelelo, izimemo</li> <li>• Amaphosta, izaziso, izikhangiso, iziqeshana</li> <li>• Izinkulumo ezimfishane ezibhaliwe</li> <li>• Imibhalo elandela uhlelo oluthile nokumayelana nawe</li> <li>• Esho okungamaqiniso, imibhalo yowlazi, isib. imibiko yabezindaba, imibhalo ngezinye izihloko, imibhalo yemidwebo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Inqubo yokubhalaplanning / pre-writing,</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela/ ukulungiselela ukubhala</li> <li>• Uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>• ukubukeza,</li> <li>• ukulungisa amaphutha,</li> <li>• ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, kanye</li> <li>• nokuthula umbhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulungiselela ukubhala/ukuhlela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ukucabangela izethameli eziqondiwe nenhloso</li> <li>• ukucabangela uhlolo lombhalo</li> <li>• ukuveza imicabango ukwenza imibhalo esabulwembu yemicabango/uhla</li> <li>• ukuhlela imibono</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwakha uhlaka lokuqala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ukukhetha amagama</li> <li>• ukwakaha imisho</li> <li>• imiqondo esemqoka nesekelayo</li> <li>• izipawu ezikhethekile zombhalo odingekayo (isib. inkulumo ngqo yenkulumo mpPENDULWANO)</li> <li>• ukufunda umbhalo wakho ngokucubungula</li> <li>• ukuthola umbiko osampendulo kozakwenu nakuthisha</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubukeza, ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha, ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, nokwethula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ukubukeza: kusimamisa okuqukethwe nokwakheka kwemiqondo</li> <li>• ukulolisisa amagama akhethiwe, umusho nokwakheka kwesigaba</li> <li>• ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha: ngokulungisa amaphuha ekusetshenzisweni kolimi, isipelingi, nezimpawu zokukhanyisa</li> <li>• ukuthula umsebenzi wokugcina ngobunono, nangokubonakalayo</li> </ul>

Izibonelo zezakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	
Izimpawu zokuloba	Ungqi, umbabazi, umbuzi, ukhefana, ikholoni, ukhefungqi, isibambelihlamvu, izicaphunimazwi, ikhongco, abakaki, ogaxekele
Isipelingi	Amaphethini esipelilingi, imithetho yesipelingi, izivumelwano, izifingqo, ukusetshenziswa kwsichazamazwi
Izingxenye zegama	Iziqalo, umsuka, isiqu, nezijobelelo
Amabizo	Amabizo abonakalayo ( <i>isib. umuntu, isicathulo, njll</i> ) Amabizo angabonakaliyo ( <i>ukufa, umoya, inzondo, njll</i> ) Amabizo anobunye nobuningi ( <i>isib. umuntu/abantu, isihlalo/izihlalo, njll</i> ) Amabizo angehlukanisi ubunye nobuningi ( <i>isib. amanzi, ububi, ukudla, njll</i> ) Amabizomvama ( <i>isib. isihlahla, indlela, njll</i> ) Amabizoqqa ( <i>isib. <u>jaulo</u> lezinyosi, <u>umhlambi</u> wezinkomo, njll</i> ) Amabizoqho ( <i>isib. uSipho, iTheku, uZwane, njll</i> ) Amabizombaxa ( <i>igejambazo, imbuzimawa, njll</i> )
Izabizwana	Isabizwana soqobo ( <i>isib. mina, wena, thina, yona, bona, yena, njll</i> ) Isabizwana sokukhomba ( <i>isib. lona, lowo, lowaya, njll</i> ) Isabizwana sokubala ( <i>isib. -nke, -dwa, -bili, thathu, njll</i> )
Izichasiso	Iziphawulo zonke ( <i>isib. omuhle, okhulu, njll</i> ) Isibaluli ( <i>isib. oqatha, oqotho, njll</i> ) Ongumnini ( <i>isib. lami, kababa, wami, njll</i> ) Inani ( <i>isib. mumbe, muni, muphi, munye, njll</i> )
Izandiso	Isandiso sendawo ( <i>isib. phandle, kuye, kude, njll</i> ) Isandiso sesimo ( <i>kahle, kabi, kanje, njll</i> ) Isandiso senkathi ( <i>isib. izolo, emini, ekuseni, njll</i> )
Izenzo	Eziqala ngonkamisa ( <i>isib. elula, aba, akha, njll</i> ) Eziphundulekile ( <i>isib. azi, ithi, isho</i> ) Ezinhlamvumbili ( <i>isib. hamba, hleka, vuka, njll</i> ) Ezinhlamvuntathu ( <i>isib. khuluma, khululeka, xukuza, njll</i> )
Isenko nenkathi	Inkathi yamanje ( <i>isib. Ngifunda isiZulu</i> ) Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo ( <i>isib. Ngisapheka ukudla</i> ) Inkathi edlule ( <i>isib. Ngafunda isiZulu</i> ) Inkathi ezayo ( <i>isib. Ngizofunda isiZulu</i> ) <b>Izindlela zesenko</b> ( <i>isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile/encikile, esabizo, eyenhoso, ephoqayo</i> )
Isikhanyiso	<b>Isenzukuthi:</b> <i>isib. muhlu, phihli, saka</i> <b>Isandiso:</b> <i>isib. esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo,</i>
Isihlanganiso	Sihlanganisa okuthile okubekeke ngokwehlukana ( <i>isib. ngoba, kodwa, ukuze, nakuba, futhi, njll</i> )
Isibabazo	Ukuveza imizwa ( <i>isib. halala! maye! maye babo! njll</i> )
Izivumelwano	Izivumelwno sikamenzi <i>isib. umfana <u>usefikile</u></i> . <b>Isivumelwano sikamenziwa</b> <i>isib. uthisha <u>ubafundisa</u> isiZulu abafundi</i>
Imisho	Mithathu: <b>Oqondile</b> ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa ( <i>isib. Umfana <u>udlala</u> ibhola</i> ) <b>Ombaxa</b> kuflanganiswa imisho emibili eqondile ( <i>isib. Ngiyasebebenza kodwa angiphumeleli</i> ) <b>Omangatshagatsha</b> ubonakala ngomusho omkhulu/oyinhloko kanye nokhonzile/oncikile ( <i>isib. Isando sokuphihliza amatshe sephukile. Omkhulu: isando sephukile. Okhonzile: sokuphihliza amatshe.</i>

Izimpambosi	<b>Eyokwenzana</b> ibonakala ngesakhi –ana <b>Eyokwenzeka</b> ibonakala ngesakhi –eka <b>Eyokwenzela</b> ibonakala ngesakhi –ela <b>Eyokwenzisa</b> ibonakala ngesakhi –isa <b>Eyokwenzisisa</b> ibonakala ngesakhi –isisa <b>Eyokwenzayenza</b> ibonakala ngokuphindwa kwesiqu sesenzo <b>Eyokwenziwa</b> ibonakala ngesakhi u-wa
Inkulamongqo nenkulumo ewumbiko	USenzo wathi, “Ngizokubona ngeSonto ekuseni” USenzo wathi uzongibona ngeSonto ekuseni. Umama wabuza, “Uwuthanda ngempela umculo wokholo” Umama wabuza ukuthi ngiyawuthanda yini umculo wokholo.

### 3. 2 UKUHLELEKA KWEMIBHALO EBANGENI LESI-4 KUYA KWELE-6

Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo zikhethelwe ukwenziwa esikhathini ezingamasonto amabili. Imibhalo okuyiyona esemqoka ibhalwe ngezansi. Abafundi bazosebeza ngeminye yalemibhalo noma yonke esikhathini esingamasonto amabili, ngokuyilalela nokuyethula ngokukhulumu noma ifundwe okanye ibhalwe. Konke ukufunda nokufundisa kufanele kuncike emibhalweni, kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni amakhono namakhonywana olimi njengoba imininingwane inikeziwe ngenhla.

#### 3. 2. 1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
<b>Ithemu yoku- 1</b>			
1&2	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephandaba/ iphephabhuku/ emsakazweni
3&4	Imibhalo equkethe ulwazi, isib. umbiko wezindaba / izindaba iziyiqiniso, ibalazwe	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: umbiko wezindaba / izindaba iziyiqiniso, ibalazwe, isib. isikhangiso, ingxoxo
5&6	Indaba nokuchazwa kwabantu noma abalingiswa	Indaba nokuchazwa kwabantu noma abalingiswa, umdlalo wolimi	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso, iphazile yolimi
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe imiyalelo	Inganekwane	Umdlalo/ idrama
9&10	Izinkondlo / amaculo, umdlalo	Izinkondlo / amaculo	Izinkondlo nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo: umdlalo wolimi

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
<b>Ithemu lesi-2</b>			
1&2	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo, umuyalezwा	Indaba, ingxoxo, incwadi / ukubuyekezwa kwendaba	Indaba
3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/ nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo: umdlalo wolimi	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/ amagrafu; ingxoxo; ukuchazwa kwe(z)nto/izitshalo/ izilwane/izindawo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo, okubukwayo isib. iphosta
5&6	Indaba nenkondlo	Indaba	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo, idayari / incwadi: ukulingisa
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo/ amagrafu;.	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi engaye uqobo, ukulingisa	Ukfufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso, iphazile yolimi
9&10	<b>UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO</b>		
<b>Ithemu yesi- 3</b>			
Weeks 1&2	Indaba, ukuchaza umuntu / isilwane / umlingiswa; inkulomo mpPENDULWANO, ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indaba; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo / abantu; ukuxoxa ngobuyena	Indaba; incwadi yomngani; idayari; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo; / isilwane / izitshalo / izinto
Weeks 3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Ukuxoxa ngokuyiqiniso / isiqeshana esicashunwe ephepheni, umbiko / umbhalo obonakalayo, isib. Iphosta / izaziso	Inkulomo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo, imidwebo esabulwembu/ amabalazwe/ izithombe/ amagrafu; ukukhulum/ uphenyo; umbiko
Weeks 5&6	Indaba; inkondlo	Inkondlo; indaba	Indaba; inkondlo
Weeks 7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo/ izithombe/; ukuchaza izindawo/ izitshalo/ izilwane/ izinto; nenqubo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Inqubo; ingxoxo; umdlalo wolimi; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi otholakala kwezinye izifundo, isib. Umbiko	Inkulomo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
Weeks 9&10	Umdlalo, ukulingisa; inkulomo mpPENDULWANO; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Umdlalo; ingxoxo; inkulumompPENDULWANO	Ingxoxo, umdlalo

# ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA AMABANGA 4-6

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
<b>Ithemu yesi- 4</b>			
<b>Weeks 1&amp;2</b>	Indaba; inkondlo; ingxoxo	Indaba; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo / abantu; ukuxoxa ngobuyena	Umdlalo, ukulingisa; inkulumo mpendulwano; ukubuyekeza incwadi
<b>Weeks 3&amp;4</b>	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, ukuxoxa ngokuyiqiniso / isiqeshana esicashunwe ephepheni, umbiko / umbhalo obonakalayo, iphosta	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
<b>Weeks 5&amp;6</b>	Indaba; ingxoxo; idayari	Indaba; ukuxoxa ngobuyena; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indaba; ukuxoxa ngobuyena; ukubuyekeza incwadi; incwadi yobungani
<b>Weeks 7&amp;8</b>	Indaba; inkondlo; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo wabazindaba; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
<b>9&amp;10</b>	<b>UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO</b>		

### 3. 2. 2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwowonke amaBanga kulesisigaba

Ithebulu elingeansi lichaza uhla Iwezinhlobo zemibhalo abafundi okufanele bafundiswe zona emaBangeni 4-6; eminye imibhalo iyofakwa lapho kudingeka khona. Eminye yalemibhalo ayifakiwe ohlelweni lwamathebulu okufundisa. Loko akusho ukuthi angebe yingxene yokufundisa nokufunda nayo ibaluleke ngokulinganayo.

Imvusamqondo/ama-iseyi			
Inhlobo yombhalo	Inhloso	Isakhiwo sombhalo	Izimpawu zolimi
<b>Umbhalo olandayo/ imvusamqondo/i-iseyi</b>	ukuthokozisa	<p>Okwenziwayo okwethula abalingiswa nesizinda, isib. <i>Ngelinye ilanga kwakunenkosikazi eyayisikhullile ihlala nendodana yayo okwakuthiwa uJabu.</i> <i>Babehlupheka kakhulu.</i></p> <p>Izigameko eziholela ebunzimeni, isib. <i>uJabu wasebenzisa yonke imali ayeyinikwe umama wakhe ethenga ubhontshisi wemilingo.</i></p> <p><i>Umama wakhe wathukuthela kakhulu.</i></p> <p>Isixazululo nesiphetho, isib. <i>uJabu wabuya nomcebo omkhulu babe sebephila kahle nangentokozo emva kwaloko.</i></p>	<p>Okubhalwe ngomuntu wokuqala noma umuntu wesithathu.</p> <p>Okubhalwe kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule</p> <p>Izigameko ezichazwe zalandelana</p> <p>Ukuxhumana kxesikhathi esikhonjiswayo, isib. Intathakusa yangalelolanga, emva kwaloko, kwathi uma... .</p> <p>Ukusebenza kwenkulumompPENDULWANO</p> <p>Ulimi ulusetshenziswe ulimi ukwakha nokuveza ushintsho kumuntu ofundayo isib. Izandiso, iziphawulo, imifanekiso</p>
<b>Umbhalo ochazayo/ imvusamqondo/i-iseyi</b>	Ukuchaza into ethile ngendlela ecacile	<p>Ukuchaza: kuveza ngokubanzi isihloko, isib. <i>Kwakunezimuzimu elikhulu</i></p> <p>Incazel: kuveza izimpawu noma ubunjalo besihloko, isib. <i>Lalinomzimba omkhulu owawunamabhamuza ayemfimfa uketshezi oluyiminciminci enyanyekayo eluhlaza okotshani olwaluconsela phansi.</i></p>	<p>Kungabhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule noma yamanje</p> <p>Kwakhiwe isithombe ngamagama</p> <p>Kusetshenziswe iziphawulo, izandiso</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulimi Iwezfengqo, isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo</p>

Umbhalo wesimo sokushintshisana			
Inhlobo yombhalo	Inhloso	Isakhiwo sombhalo	Izimpawu zolimi
<b>Incwadi emayelana nomuntu (yobungani)</b>	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Ikheli, usuku nokubingeleta Ukwakhelha komylezo kungahluka kuncike enhlosweni (isib. Ukulandela izindaba, ukuhalalisela, ukuzwelana) Inhlobo yombhalo esebeenzisa inkulomo emayelana nawe (bheka ngezansi) Ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile ulandela uhlelo olungahleliwe kodwa kuyahlukahluka, isib. Incwadi yesililo ingaba nokuhleleka Izimpawu zolimi zingahlukahluka kulandela inhloso yombiko
<b>Incwadi yomsebenzi</b>	Ezehlukene, isib. Eyesicelo somsebenzi noma umfundaze; eyokukhononda, eyesicelo, njll.	Ikeli lombhali, usuku, ikheli lobhalelwayo, isibingeletlo Ingaba nesihloko Ukwakhelha komylezo kungahlukahluka kuncike enhlosweni, isib. Incwadi eya ephephandabeni ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile yenzeka ngendlela ehlelekile Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi, isib. <i>Mnumzane/Nkosikazi, Ozithobayo</i> Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo
<b>Ikhari khulamu vithaye (CV)</b>	Ukunikeza kafishane imininingwane ngempilo yomuntu	Imininingwane ngomuntu: igama, usuku lokuzalwa, ubulili, ubuzwe, inombolo kamazisi, ikhela lendawo aphala kuyo, ikeli leposi, inombolo angathinteka kuyo (kungaba eyabazali / umnakekeli), njll. Izinto obamba iqhaza ngazo nozikhonzile abantu abakwaziyo Ukubhaleka nokubukeka kwayo kubalulekile	Okushaya emhlolweni – isigamu sekhasi Izihloko namaphuzu Okuhlelekile nokuqonde ngqo
<b>Idayari/ijenal</b>	Ukubhala nokuveza izehlakalo ngawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa encwadini ethile ebalulekile (idayari noma ijenali) Okwenzekayo kubhalwa njalo (isib. Nsukuzonke noma masonto onke) Okubhalwayo kufakelwa usuku Inhlobo yombhalo esebeenzisa okumayelana nawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Ibhaleka ngendlela engahlelekile Umbhali uzibhalela yena uqobo

<b>Imeyili / imiyalizo ebhaliwe kamakhalekhukhwini</b>	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	<p>Ikheli lomuntu ozothola umbiko/ umyalezo – okuba, ezikhathini eziningi, igama lozokwamukela nesiteshi azokwamukela kuso, kanye nezwe isiteshi esikulo.</p> <p>Isibonelo, moloiq (<i>igama)@ gmail. (iseva) za (izwe). Moloi. q@dbe. gov. za</i></p> <p>CC: loku kungaba okumuntu ozothola lomyalezo obhalwe ku-imeyilil. • Isihloko: dona shisho kafishane ukuthi ingqikithi ye-imeyili imayelana nani.</p> <p>Umyalezo</p> <p>Igama lomuntu othumela umyalezo.</p> <p>NB: Ikheli lomuntu othumela umyalezo liyazivelela ngaphandle kokwenza okuthile uma i-imeyile itholwa iloyo eya kuyena. Umuntu othumela umyaleza angafaka imininingwane yokuxhumana naye uma ethanda ekugcineni komylezo. Okubizwa ngokuthi ukusayina</p>	<b>Izingxoxo zokuxhumanana</b>
<b>Isimemo</b>	Ukumema omunye emcimbini ukuzokwenza okuthile (abese evuma noma aphike)	<p>Singaba sesimweni sokuthumela incwadi eya kumuntu noma kusebenze ikhadi lesimemo.</p> <p>Kufakwe:</p> <p>Uhlobo lomcimbi</p> <p>Lapho ozokwenzeka khona</p> <p>Usuku nesikhathi</p> <p>Singafaka nendlela okulindeleke ukuba kugqokwe ngayo</p> <p>Igama lesimenywa</p> <p>Singafaka nesikhala sempendulo/ RSVP</p> <p>Singakhekha ngendlela yokuthi kucace ukuthi umcimbi waluphi uhlobo ngokubuka ikhadi lingakafundwa ukuthi liquketheni</p> <p>Impendulo ingenziwa ngendlela yokuthumela umyalezo noma incwadi.</p>	<p>Kungaba uhlelo lvesimemo esihlelekile noma esingahlelekile</p> <p>Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo</p> <p>Sebenzisa amagama asebenza ngokwesiko lvesimemo, isib. <i>Ngifisa ukukumema.. .</i></p> <p>Impendulo iba ngekhombisa ukuzithoba, isib. <i>Ngiyabonga kakhulu ukuthola isimemo, kodwa ngiyaxolisa ngeke ngikwazi ukuphumelela.</i></p>
<b>Ukuyalela indlela</b>	Ukutshela umuntu ukuthi angafikka kanjani endaweni ethile	<p>sebenzisa ukulandelana ngendlela efanele</p> <p>chaza indlela ethile efunakala ukuba ilandelwe</p> <p>veza ibanga elingase lihanjwe ukuthi lingakanani</p> <p>nikeza ulwazi usebenzisa izinto ezithile ezikhona ezibonakalayo uma kulandelwa leyondlela</p>	<p>sebenzisa indlela okuyiyona ngqo</p> <p>sebenzisa imisho ecacile neshaya emholweni</p>

<b>Izinqubo (isib. imiyalelo, izindlela, nemithetho)</b>	Ukuyalela noma ukuchaza ukuthi into yenziwa kanjani ngokunikeza amasu alandelanayo	Injongo: amazwi okuchaza ukuthi yini ezoba umphumela, isib. <i>Yenziwa kanjani ikhava yephotifolijo</i>  Uhla Iwezinto ezizosetshenziswa zihlelwa ngendlela efanele isib. <i>Iphepha elikhulu lokudweba izinto zobuchwepheshes, upende, njil.</i>  Amasu alandelwayo ukuze ufeze injongo, isib. <i>okokuqala, penda ngopende oluhlaza ubuso bephepha.</i>  Kungahambisana nombhalo obonakalayo, isib. Ibhodi lendaba, imidwebo, njil.	Kubhalwe ngendlela okuyiyona ngqo, isib. <i>Upende ubuso bephepha bubeluhlaza ...</i>  Ngokulandelana, isib. <i>Okokuqala ... kulandele ...</i>  Sebenzisa izinombolo namaphuzu ukwenza kuhleleke ngendlela  Gxila ekukhulumeni ngento ethinta wonke umuntu ukunokukhuluma ngomuntu oyedwa  Khuluma ngezimo nembangela
<b>Izikhangiso/amaphosta/izaziso</b>	Ukun xenxa umuntu ukuba athenge okuthile noma asebenzise usizo olutholakalayo	Ingathatha izindlela eziningi ezahlukahlukene  Ukusebenzisa iziqubulo namalogo  Kujwayele ukusetshenziswa imifanekiso ebonakalayo  Ukusebenzisa amasu okukhangisa  Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso eyenza isikhangiso sihehe/sithathe amehlo futhi sikhumbuleke	Ukusebenzisa ubuciko bolimi elinezifengqo nelinobunkondlo ukwenza umehluko nolimi olukhumbulekayo, isib. isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamsindo, ukuphindeka kwamazwi, imvunge, isigqi,

**Imibhalo yezincwadi kanye neyabezindaba**

Inhlobo yombhalo	Inhlosi	Isakhiwo sombhalo	Izimpawu zolimi
<b>Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephabhukwini</b>	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokujabulisa umphakathi	Isihloko masihehe sibe sibe nesasasa.  Ukwakhaka makuthinte umuntu, kukhulume ngqo nomfundi.  Kube wuhlobo oluchazayo nolusebenzisa izifengqo, kuthole indawo emcabangweni yabafundi  Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, izikhundla, kanye nemnye imininingwane edingekayo kumele ifakwe kuleso siqephu.  Isiqephu masinyakazise ukuheheka sigcine umfundi ethathekile yiso.	Okucashunwe kushiwo abantu ngqo  Izigaba ezinde  Ukubhala okuchazayo  Kungasetshenziswa ulimi oluhlelekile nolungahlelekile kufaka nezisho zansukuzonke kanye kanye nalok okuvamile olimini lwendawo  Imibuzo engalindele zimpendulo  Amagama asemizweni  Ukusebenza kwemicabango nokuchaza

### 3. 2. 3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (okumele isungulwe abafundi)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi- 4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi-6
<b>Isigaba</b> Amagama Imisho	Amagama angama-30-40	Amagama angama-60-80	Amagama ayi-80-100
	Imisho eyisi-4-5	Imisho eyisi-5-6	Imisho eyisi-6-8
<b>Ukukhuluna kokuziqambela, isib. ukukhuluma, ukuphinda kuxoxwe nokuxoxa indaba, izinkulomo ezimfishane</b>	Umuzuzu o-1	Umuzuzu o-1	Umuzuzu o-1-2
<b>Imibhalo exoxwayo yokuqiqambela, isib. ukukhuluma, izindaba, umubiko</b>	Amagama angama-50 Izigaba ezi-1-2	Amagama angama-100 Izigaba ezi-2-4	Amagama angama-150 Izigaba ezi-3-5
<b>Imibhalo yokuhwebelana emide, isib. Izincwadi</b>	Okuqukethwe kuphela Amagama angama 40-60	Amagama angama 60-80	Amagama angama 80-100
<b>Imibhalo emifishane, isib. Imiyahlezo, amanothi Idayari, ukuchaza, njll.</b>	Amagama angama-20-30 Amagama angama-30-40	Amagama angama-30-40 Amagama angama-40-50	Amagama angama-40-60 Amagama angama-50-60
<b>Ukufingqa</b>	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-30-40 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 100	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-40-50 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 120	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-60-70 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 180

### 3. 2. 4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6
<b>Imibhalo yokulalela ngokuqondisa isikhathi eside isib. indaba, ukuphendulwa kwemibuzo, imidlalo, imibiko yabezindaba</b>	100-150 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	100-200 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	150-250 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5
<b>Imibhalo yokuqondisa elalelwa isikhathi esifishane isib. izimemezelo, imibhalo yowlazi, imiyalelo, izinkomba</b>	Amagama angama-40-60 / umzuzu o-1-2	Amagama angama-50-70 / umzuzu o-1-2	Amagama angama-60-80 / umzuzu o-1-2
<b>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisa/umbhalo wokufunda ngamandla</b>	Amagama eyi-100-150	Amagama eyi-150-200	Amagama angama-200-250

Ubude bombhalo wokwandisa ukufunda akunikeziwe njengoba loku kuncika ohlotsheni lombhalo, ubukhuni bezinga lolimi nelezinga lokufunda kwabafundi.

### 3. 2. 5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Ulwazimagama Amagama ashiwo kaningi	IBanga lesi-4	1600–2000	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000-3500
	IBanga lesi-5	2200–3750	2400–4000	2700–4250	300-4500
	IBanga lesi-6	3250–4750	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000-5500
Ukufunda ulwazimagama (amagama amasha)	IBanga lesi-4	750–1700 (75–250)	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000-2500 (75–250)
	IBanga lesi-5	1250–2700	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000-3500
	IBanga lesi-6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

### 3. 3 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA

Uhlelo lokufundisa luveza ubuncane bokuqukethwe okungenziwa njalo esikhathini esingamasonto amabili ngethemu. Othisha abaphoqekile ukuqedu konke okunikeziwe esikhathini somjikelezo esingamasonto amabili. Ukulandelana kohla lokuqukethwe okunikeziwe kulinganiselwe ukuveza ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingakanani ukuqedu okuqukethwe. Akufanele ilandelwe injengoba injalo. Othisha kufanele benze uHlelo lokuFunda besusela ezincwadini zabo zokufundisa bafundise okuqukethwe ngayinye kusetshenziswa ukulandelana nesivinini esifanele. Othisha bayakhuthazwa ukuthi baphinde basebenzise okuqukethwe nokufundiswayo ukuba bakuxhumanise nendawo abaphila kuyo.

#### 3. 3. 1 Ihlanganiswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo eyehlukene esetshenziswa ekwakhiweni nasekuhlelweni komsebenzi womjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Ikhethwe isuselwa ekutheni ixhumana kanjani yonke ukuze yakhe into eyodwa ehlogene, isiboneleo abafundi bangalalela indaba bese beyifunda. Bayalelwe ukuba babhale ukuchaza okufishane okungashivo uma kuchazwa indawo nomuntu (okungancika endaben) noma bengayalelwa ukuba babhale incwadi babhalele umlingiswa osendaben. Khetha ingqikithi yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye ukuze ukwazi ukuxhumanisa imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa lezizingqikithi ukwenza kubelula ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngokulishintshashintsha nezakhiwo zolimi ngendlela eyakha umqondo.

#### 3. 3. 2 Ilandelaniswe kanjani imibhalo/imisebenzi esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amababili

Imibhalo akufanele ifundiswe ngendlela elandela uhlelo oluthile. Ezimweni eziningi, kufanele kube nemisebenzi/ imibhalo yokulungiselela ukfunda noma umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ngezinye izikhathi, umsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe embhalweni ofundiwe. Abafundi kufanele bazimbandakanye ngokuxoxa izinhlobo ezechlukene zemibhalo ngaphambi kokuba bayalelwe ukuba babhale leyombhalo. Ngokuvamile, umbhalo okufanele ulalelw, isib. Indaba noma umbiko wabezindaba kuzohluka futhi ube sezingeni eliphezulu ukunalowo abafundi abazowufunda. Loku kubangelwa ukuthi amakhono abo okulalela athuthuke kakhulu ukunamakhono okufunda.

#### 3. 3. 3 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconyiwe nezinikeziwe

Kunezinhlobo zemibhalo ezinikeziwe ukuba zifundiswe kuyoyonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili. Lezi izinhlelo ezibaluliwe ohlelweni lokufundisa okufanele zibekhona encwadini efundwayo. Ngokuvamile, alukho uhlobo oluthile lwendaba enikeziwe. Ukukhetha kungenziwa ezinhlotsheni zezindaba ezenzeka ngesikhathi esifanayo okuyisikhathi sasendulo noma esamanje, izindaba ezeselwa emcabangweni (isib. ezingejwayelekile ezijabulisayo noma ezethusayo, eziphathelene nesayensi) izindaba zomlando (isib. Ezimayelana nezimpilo zabantu) neziphathelene namasiko (isib. izinsumo, izinganekwane, izinkolelo) ezitholakalayo. Okufanayo nobuqiniso bezinkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesinye isigaba esibizwa ngokuthi ‘imibhalo yokubuyisa imicabango efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela noma ngababili’. Lena imibhalo ekhethwe encwadini yokufunda/ezincwadini zokufunda/ezinye izincwadi zizosekela imibhalo efundwe esigabeni esinikeziwe. Kungaba yinhlobo yombhalo ofanayo (ukugcizelela ukuqonda isakhiwo sombhalo) noma inhlobo yombhalo ehlukile (ukuqhube ka nokuggugquzel a uthando nokwandisa amakhono okufunda). Kuzozonke izimo, lokufunda okungeziwe kufanele kuxhumane nezihloko nengqikithi ekhethiwe ezincwadini ezinikeziwe kulowo mjikelezo wamasonto amabili

### **3. 3. 4 Inani lemibhalo ebalulekile emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili**

Engxenyeni yokuqala yonyaka, kujwayele ukuba nenhlobo yombhalo owo dwa noma umsebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye, zizobambili kwesinye isikhathi zibentathure izinhlobo zemibhalo noma imisebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye. Fundisa lezinhlobo zemibhalo nemisebenzi ehlobene nazo ukhumbule ukuthi abafundi bazozenza izikhathi eziningi ngokuqhube ka konyaka.

### **3. 3. 5 Zibhekelelwe kanjani izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi**

Okuqukhethwe esigabeni ‘ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi’ ngokuvamile ziyaxhumana nezinhlobo zemibhalo enikeziwe ngaphansi kwezihloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFund a nokuBukela, nokuBhala kanye nokweThula, nesizonikwa ngokwemvelo ukuqashelwa ngokuqhube ka kokumbandakanya umbhalo nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFund a nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokweThula. isibonelo, uma indaba isiyenziwe, abafundi ngokwemvelo bazovele basebenzise inkathi edlule baphinde bafunde imibhalo besebenzisa lenkathi. Noma kunjalo, kuhinde kubaluleke ukuthi umsebenzi wakhiwe ugibile izakhiweni ezithile zolimi, engqikithini. Khetha izinto engxenyenyeni ezezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi’ ukufundisa abafundi izinto ezivela ngokwemvelo zigxile enhlotsheni yombhalo ukuze kusekelwe indlela elandelelanayo yemvelo ekuthuthukeni nasekwazini ulimi. Akuzona zonke izinto okufanele zifundiswe ngesikhathi esinikeziwe kodwa kuqinisekiswe ukuthi zonke izinto ezisohlwini kulosomqulu zenziwe zonke ngokuphela konyaka.

Yenza imisebenzi enikeza enikeza umqondo kubafundi futhi exhumana nemisebenzi abayifundayo emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili. Imisebenzi eminingi yaloluhlobo kumele yensiwe njengoba abafundi beqhubeka namaBanga kusukela eBangeni 4 kuya kwele-6. Khetha ngokukhulu ukucophelela ukuthi imiphi imigomo oyichazela abafundi uzame ukuyigcina imibalwa ngokungenzeka. Ukusebenzisa iZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi kuzololonga lamakhono. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganiswe nawowonke amakhono oLimi kanye nezakhiwo zolimi njengoba zinokuhlobana. Konke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe engqikithini. Qaphela ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esabelwe imiyalelo ehlelekile ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi.

### 3.4 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA NOKUQKETHWE ZESIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

#### IBANGA LESI 4

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p>Ukulalela indaba</p> <p>Ukukhetha ezindabeni zeskikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo esobala.</li> <li>Ukuphinda axote indaba ngokulandelanisa izigameko ngendlela eyiyo.</li> <li>Ukusho abalingiswa abasendabeni ngokuyikho.</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba. Ukuphinda axote ngalokho okumehiele ukhetha lokho okwenzekze kuyena.</li> <li>Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele.</li> <li>Ukuhla esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgezehlakalo ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo</li> </ul> <p>Ukuzilolanga Ukulela nokukhulumu (ukhetha okukodwa ozooiqeqesha kukho usuku nosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo.</li> <li>Ukudala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> </ul>	<p>Ukufunda indaba emfushane Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngaloko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngetheskhi.</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuchaza okwenzekayo endabeni akwazi nokubona abalingiswa ababalulekile</li> <li>Ukuphinda axote indaba alandelise ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba</li> <li><b>Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa esebeenzisa umbhalo (ngokukhulumu noma ngokubhalo)</b></li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgezehlakalo ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo</li> </ul> <p>Ukuzilolanga Ukulela nokukhulumu (ukhetha okukodwa ozooiqeqesha kukho usuku nosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ayishumi asuselwe kwumbhalo efundiwe ukubukeza ukulandelana kwamagama ngokwakhe</li> <li>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukuphinda axote indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo</li> </ul>	<p>Ukubhalo ngendaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho ngendaba (isib ukufingqa noma ukubhalo isiphetho sakhe)</li> <li>Ukubhalo imisho ukuveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba)</li> <li>Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele</li> <li>Ukubhalo indaba elula ngalokho okumehiele esebeenzisa lolu hlaka (isib. izolo ngi... Ngase ngi... . . . . . )</li> <li>Oluthathwe encwadini noma kwi TRF</li> <li>Usebenzisa uhlaka</li> <li>Ukuzikhethela kulokho okuke kwamehelia</li> <li>Ukukhettha isihloko esifanele</li> <li>Ukuhla esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgezehlakalo ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo</li> <li>Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe</li> <li>Ukulebulu amakhasi nge-alifabhethi eyedule</li> <li>Ubwala amagama amahlanu kanye nezincazelo zawo (ubhala imisho esebeenzisa igama noma incazeloyalo)</li> </ul>	<p>Ukupela kanye nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba</p> <p>Ukupela amagama aiwayelekle ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela eyijo: unqi, usonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</p> <p>Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa amabizo esinokuwabala (isib. Incwadi -izincwadi)</p> <p>Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa amabizo esingekе sikhwazi ukuwabala (isib. amanzzi)</p> <p>Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa ukubala njengokuthi, kune, kubili njll. Kanye nokuthi okokuqala, okwesibili, okukugcina.</p> <p>Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi elula eyedule</p> <p>Ulwazi magama- amagama awomqondofana</p>
ISONTO 1 – 2				

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukuialela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Indaba eyiqiniso noma izindaba ezilula</b></p> <p>Inibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukpophendula imibuzo</li> <li>• Ukuanza izehlakalo</li> <li>• Ukwabelana imiqondo kanye nokubonisana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuxoxa ngalokho okungamaqiniso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuoxxa rgezigameko ngemisto okungenani emi-3</li> <li>• Ukuhettha okuqukethwe okuhambisanayo</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa rgezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwazi ukulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo elula eyethulwa ngomlomo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> <li>• Ukuhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi magama oluhambisana nemiyalelo isib. Ngakwesokunxele, ngakwesokudla, phezulu, phansi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda nokukhuluma</b></p> <p>(Ukuhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakrho nsuku zone)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho imilozeloo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>• Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo.</li> <li>• Ukdllala imidalo yolimi eluta.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundula imibhalo yowlazi isib. Okungamaqiniso okuncike ezindabeni ezenze ka kuye/ izindaba/ imibiko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa amaqhingga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngesihloko nangezihlorkwana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngokubhala noma ngokukhuluma.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukpophendula imibuzzo ngemiqondo ebaliulekile kanye neminingwane ethile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazeo zavo kwisichazamaziwia zakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhala amagama ezindawo/ okunye kwibalazwe</li> <li>• Ukuhombisa ukuqonda izindawo kwibalazwe ethile</li> <li>• Ukuhombisa ukuqonda angajwayelekile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwazi ukufunda ibalazwe elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukubona izindawo kwibalazwe</li> <li>• Ukulandela indlela kwibalazwe</li> <li>• Ukuhombisa indlela kwibalazwe esebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinkomba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukpophinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhala indaba esuselwé yakhe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukkubhala imisho ngokwenzekile esebenzisa uhlaka</li> <li>• Ukuhettha okuqukethwe ngendlela eyijo</li> <li>• Ukkubhala isihloko</li> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluyilona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukkusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukkusebenzisa uhleto, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>• Ukkungisa isipelingi esebenzisa isichazamazwi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulebulu ibalazwe elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukkubhala amagama ezindawo/ okunye kwibalazwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazeo zavo kwisichazamaziwia zakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma ukuchaza ukunikeza izincazelokunye.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Omqondo phikisana (amagama anemiqondo ephikisanyo isib. Kancane/kakhulu)</li> </ul> <p>Izifinyezo ezifana natezi: AIDS kanye no HIV</p>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhela phezu kolwazi lwamagama abonwa njalo kanye natalwo asebenza njalo</p> <p>Amagama anongwaqa abahamba ngababili ch. th, hl</p> <p>Ukkusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela eyijo: unqi, ukhefana</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Wakhela phezu kokusebenzisa izichasiso (ngaphambi kwebizo)isib. Omnyama umfana</p> <p>Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa amabizo ukuchaza okwenzekayo</p> <p>Wakhela phezu kokuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala</p> <p>Wakhela phezu kokuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ukuqala ukuxhumanisa amagama ukukhombisa ukuqatharanisa (kodwa) ukucabanga, (ngoba) kanye nenhoso, (ukuze)</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Omqondo phikisana (amagama anemiqondo ephikisanyo isib. Kancane/kakhulu)</p> <p>Izifinyezo ezifana natezi: AIDS kanye no HIV</p>
ISONTO 3-4				

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				IZAKHWI ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	
ISONTO 5&6	<b>Ukulalela indaba</b>	<b>Ukufunda indaba emfushane</b>	<b>Ukubhala indaba</b>	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b>
	Ukukhettha ezindabeni zesiakhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso	Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF	• Ukubhala imisho ngendaba (isib. ukufingqa noma ukubhala isipnetho sakhe)	Amagama amade ayancozuluwa Amagama anemisindo efanayo
	• Ukuzebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni	• Ukuqagela imisho ukuveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba)	• Ukuqagela imisho ukuveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba)	Amagama ayafinyezwa, e. g. njalonjanojil
	Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF	• Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impiniso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho	• Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa abalingiswa / abantu abasendabeni efundiwe usebenzissa uhlaka	Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo ngokuyikho:
	• Ukuhendula imibuzzo elula	• Ukuhendula imibuzzo ngetheksthi.	• Ukuhendula imibuzzo ngetheksthi.	Amagama amade ayancozuluwa
	• Ukuhinda axoxe indaba elandelanisa ngokuyikho	• Ukuwazi ukuchaza okwenzekayo endabeni akwazi nokubona abalingiswa ababalulekile	• Ukuhella imisho echaza ukuthi abantu banjani futhi babukeka kanjani abantu funde endabeni	Amagama anemisindo efanayo
	• Unikeza abalingiswa abasendabeni	• Ukuhinda axoxe indaba alandelise ngokuyikho	• Ukuhinda axoxe indaba alandelise ngokuyikho	Amagama ayafinyezwa, e. g. njalonjanojil
	• Ukuwaza ukubona abalingiswa uma bechazwa ngomlomo	• Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba rendaba	• Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba rendaba	Amagama ayafinyezwa, e. g. njalonjanojil
	• Ukuunikeza imizwa yakhe mayelana rendaba	<b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngokubhala noma ngokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye rezincazelio zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b>	<b>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye rezincazelio zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b>
	<b>Ukuchaza abantu / abalingiswa abasendabeni</b>	• Ukuhaza ukuthi abantu babukeka kanjani	• Ukuhaza ukuthi abantu babukeka kanjani	• Ukuhaza ukuthi abantu babukeka kanjani
ISONTO 5&6	• Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha abawafunde endabeni	• Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha abawafunde endabeni	• Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha abawafunde endabeni	• Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha abawafunde endabeni
	• Ukuzebenzisa izichasiso	• Ukuzebenzisa izichasiso	• Ukuzebenzisa izichasiso	• Ukuzebenzisa izichasiso
	<b>Ukuzilolongela ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	(Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho nsuku zonke)	<b>Ukuzilolongela ukufunda</b>	<b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe</b>
	• Ukuwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.	• Ukuwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.	• Ukuwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo regeminyakazo.	• Ukuwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo regeminyakazo.
ISONTO 5&6	<b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe</b>	• Ukuhinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo	<b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b>	<b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b>
	• Ukuhinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo	Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude	Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude	Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela akwazi ukulandela imiyalelo</b>, isib. Iresiph/i imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>• Ukuabuza imibuzzo ukuze athole ulwazi eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukualela bese ephendula ngendlela eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukuabaza okufanele kwenziwe</li> <li>• Ukuakeza imiyalelo elula</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa imininigwane eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukuandelanisa ngendlela eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa isenzo ngendlela ephoqayo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuufunda imibhalo elandela inqubo</b>, isib. iresiph/i imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukubenzisa impimiso yamagara nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho</li> <li>• Ukuhendula imibuzzo ngetheksth.</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa imininigwane eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukuandelanisa ngendlela eyiyona</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa isenzo ngendlela ephoqayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda nokukhuluma</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho nsuku zonke)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>• Ukuabanza imiyalelo ngeminyakazo.</li> <li>• Ukuallala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupele amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamazi azakhele sona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuabala izinombolo zemiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>• Ukuandelanisa ngendlela eyijo</li> <li>• Ukuabala imiyalelo esebeenzisa uhlaka</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa izenzo ngokuyikho uhlaka</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa isipelingi esebeenzisa isichazamazi nemisho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalu uhla lwezihloko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuabala uhla lwezipto</li> <li>• Ukuabala ngesimo esifanele</li> <li>• Ukurikeza uhla lwezihloko</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa ubunye nobuningi ngokuyikho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolongela ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuandela imiyalelo</li> <li>• Ukuufunda kuzwakale kuphnyiswa ngendlela eyiyona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi azifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupele amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamazi azakhele sona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuabenzisa isichazamazi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nomqondo oqukethwe</li> <li>• Amagama ano K isib. Ikati, ikani</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa u-ama- ukwenza ubuningi isib. ikati - amakati</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuabenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuabenzisa ukuphoqa.</li> <li>• Ukuabenzisa ukuphika</li> <li>• Ukuabukeza amabizo ajwayelekile: ezinto ezingabaliwa isib. Incwadi-izincwadi</li> </ul> <p>Inkathi yamanje (isib. 'Ngibhaka ikhekne.')</p> <p><b>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa igama 'kufanele'</b></p> <p>ukukhjombiwa ukuphoqa.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo awufunde ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</p>
ISONTO 7-8				

## IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela iculo /inkondlo elula</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula umqondo osemqoka • Ukuoxxa rigomqondo osemqoka • Ukukwazi ukulhlanganisa nalokho okwenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukwazi ukubona ukuvumelana kwamaphimbo kanye nesiqqi • Ukwazi ukubona amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukuhaya amaculo/ imigqa ekhethekile	<b>Ukulufunda izinkondlo ezilula</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuzebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela ngokubhaka isihloko nezithombe • Ukuureka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliiwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukukwazi ukuzwa isiqqi nomgqumo • Ukwazi ukuhlukanisa igama ngezinhlamu ezilakhile • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo <b>Ukulufunda kuzwakale aphinde axazulule iphazili</b> • Ukupeala amagama ngokuyikho • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umqondo oqukethwe amagama <b>Ukuziolongela ukufunda</b> • Ukuhaya amaculo/ imigqa ekhethekile • Ukuhanda imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi magama oluningi	<b>Ukubhalo imisho ehambisanyo ngokwephimbo noma inkondlo elula</b> • Ukuhala imisho ehamba ngamibili enobude obulunganyayo futhi enephimbo elifanayo • Ukuzebenzisa iphimbo kanye nomgqumo ofanele • Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamu ukwenza umgqumo <b>Ukuziqeqesha ukubhala</b> • Ukuhala amagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo isib. inunu, inoni <b>Ukuhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelozawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuzebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelozawo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezipawu zokuloba</b> Ukupeala amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukuzebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubhaka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nomqondo oqukethwe Ukuzebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: umbuzi, umbabazi <b>Ukuzebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuzebenzisa izakhi zesenzzo nga, ngizo, Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. 'Ngiyafunda. .';) Ukuhube ka nokusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo) isib. Enku lu Inja Ukuboleza amabizo ajwayelekile: namabizo esinokuwabala isib. incwadi -izincwadi. <b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela kwezabizwana zoqobo isib. Mina, yena, bona, zona</b> <b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Amagama esingawathatha njengahlobene isib. Inkomo, inkukhu 'izilwane'
ISONTO 9–10	<b>Ukudlala umdlalo wolini</b> • Ukuhanda imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi magama oluningi • Ukuhalela amathuba, ukunikeza abanye ithuba lokukhulumna ngakho nsuku zonke)	<b>Ukuziolongela ukulela nokukhulumna</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga inkondlo noma iculo) • Ukukwazi ukusho imilozele elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukundlala imidlalo yolini elula.	<b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b> • Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngalokho akufundayo.	

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
<b>ISONTO 1-2</b>	<p><b>Ukulalela indaba</b></p> <p>Ukukhettha eziindaben zesiakhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiiko/ izindaba eziioxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqagela ukuthi sekuzokwenzekani</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibizo elula</li> <li>Ukuphindha axoxe indaba elandelanisa ngokuyikho</li> <li>Unikeza abalingiswa abasendabeni</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubona abalingiswa abachazwe ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuxoxa indaba yakhe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha lokho okwake kwamehlela</li> <li>Ukukhettha isihloko esifanele</li> <li>Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuxoxa nezechlakalo njengoba zenzekile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma</b> (Ukukhettha into eyodwa ngosuku azozilolonga kuyo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozezo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolini elula.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhala umyalezo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha okuqukeithwe okuhambelana nesihloko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhivo sendaba njengohlaka</li> <li>Ukubhala umbhalo uqonde umuntwini</li> <li>Ukuphetha ngokufaka igama lakhe Ukuhbala indaba elula ngalokho okumehlele esebeenzisa lolu hlaka (isib. izolo ngi. . . . . Ngase ngi. . . . . ) Oluthathwe encwadini noma kwi TRF</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo, indawo indawo kanye nabalingiswa</li> <li>Ukuchaz a umbono wakhe mayelana nombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha olutholakalo kumbhalo ofundiwe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendelia eyilo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifunde</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukpelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelana kwamagama ngokwe –alfabbetti kanye nolukwazi ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa u izi–ukwenza ubuningi isib. Isikole-izikole, ingane izingane</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amabizqohqo ngokusebenzisa ufteleba</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene ezihambisan a neminyaka – dala, sha, ncane</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesenko</p> <p><b>Ukwakha imisho eqondile enomenzi, umenziwa kanye nesenzzo isib. Umama upheka ukudla.</b></p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</p>	<p><b>Ukpelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelana kwamagama ngokwe –alfabbetti kanye nolukwazi ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa u izi–ukwenza ubuningi isib. Isikole-izikole, ingane izingane</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amabizqohqo ngokusebenzisa ufteleba</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene ezihambisan a neminyaka – dala, sha, ncane</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesenko</p> <p><b>Ukwakha imisho eqondile enomenzi, umenziwa kanye nesenzzo isib. Umama upheka ukudla.</b></p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</p>

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela imibhalo equkethu ulwazi</b>, isib. Isimo sezulu noma ukuchazwa kwendawo ethile Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile</li> <li>Ukuhumusha ulwazi alunkiwe</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuxhumanisa nalokho okwenzeke empilweri yakhe</li> <li><b>Ukulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo esobala enikezwa ngomlomo</b></li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi magama oluhambisna nenkombandlela</li> <li><b>Ukulalela incazel ophinde achaze into ethile</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo e qukethu ulwazi onezithombe</b> isib. : amashadi amathebulaa/amabalazzwe Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ngokusheshha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>Ukububa nokuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye nemeningwane esemqoka</li> <li>Ukuhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni</li> <li><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo oyizithombe isib. Iphosta ekhangisa ngomcimbi</b></li> <li>Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukubona into ethile echazwe kahle</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama akwazi ukuchaza kahle into ethile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo</li> <li>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga kukho ngosuku)</li> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufingqa umbhalo wolwazi esiza</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqedela umbhalo ngamagama afanelle noma ishadii/ithebula/ umdwabo osabulwembu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanale</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha athathwe embhalweni awufundile</li> <li><b>Ukwa<del>ka</del> isikhangiso esibukwayo</b></li> <li>Ukusebenzisa okuquketwe okungahambelana nenhlos nezethameli</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izithombe nesakhiwo ngokwemhlos yombhalo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye nosayizi abahlukile bamagama embhalweni)</li> <li><b>Ukubhal a phansi amagama kanye nezincazole zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo, imisho noma esebezisa amagama nezincazole ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye.</li> <li><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundile ngokwakhenengababili</b></li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa izinowadi/imibhalo ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa u-imis. Umuthii-imithi <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></li> <li>Inkathi yamanje ukuchaza amaqiniso angephikwe, isib. 'Ilanga lishona' eNtshonalaLanga'</li> <li>Inkathi ezayo (isib. Ngizohamba kusasa ukugonda ukusetsenziswa kwezihlanganiso).</li> <li><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></li> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundile wona noma awufundile nabanye</li> <li>Omgondofana (amagama ashio into eyodwa) isib. qinile, lukhuni)</li> </ul>
ISONTO 3-4				

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
<b>UKULELA indaba</b>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</p> <p>Ukusebeniza amasu okufunda isib.</p> <p>Ukuqagela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebeniza amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebeniza impiniso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li> <li>Ukubona isakhiwo sendaba</li> <li>Ukuchaza umqondo okukethwe yindaba</li> <li>Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo</li> <li>Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo</li> <li>Ukuchaza umyalezo okukethwe yindaba</li> </ul> <p><b>UKULELA i/izinkondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi inkondlo ikhulumana ngani</li> <li>Ukuhiangarisa nalokho osekwake kwamehlela</li> <li>Ukuzwana nokubona isigqi nomgqumo ngomsindo ofanayo</li> <li>Ukuvaza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li> <li>Ukuhaya inkondlo noma imiqqa embalawa</li> </ul> <p><b>ISONTO 5–6</b></p>	<p><b>Ukubala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nesihloko</li> <li>Ukusebeniza uhlaka ngokuyikho olwahlukena kanye namagama ayizihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukusebeniza uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupela, nokusebeniza izimpawu zokuloba kanye nokushya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba</li> <li>Ukubhala amagama kanye nezincazole zawo kwitsichazamazi azibhalele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala imisho ehambisanayo ngokwephimbo noma inkondlo elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho ehamba ngamibili enobude obulunganayo futhi enephimbo elfanayo</li> <li>Ukusebeniza iphimbo kanye nomgqumo ofanelo</li> <li>Ukusebeniza uhlawi lwezinhlamu ukwenza umgqumo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala phansi amagama kanye nezincazole zawo kwitsichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebeniza amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhalile okuphambi kwakhe</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukuzwa isigqi nomgqumo</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukuluukanisa igama ngezinhanvu ezilakhile</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li> <li>Ukuzilolonga ukulela nokukhuluma</li> <li>Ukuzilolonga ukusebeniza amagama alingisela inisindo, isib. Khelekeqe, ntinini</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama anemisindo ehamba ngamibili isib. Kh- Isikhathi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqonda nokusebeniza amabizo anokubalwa isib. Incwadi- izincwadi) Ukusebeniza iziphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</li> </ul>	

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
		<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuye axoxe indaba noma umqondo obalulekile ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5</li> </ul> <p>UkuKhombisa imizwa ngalokho abefunda ngakho.</p>		

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela atandele imiyalelo</b>, isib. Iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngeminingwane ethile yombhalo.</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzzo ukuzza athole ulwazi</li> <li>Ukulalela aphendule ngokuyikho izitebu ezimbili)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukunikeza imiyalelo</b> (okungenani izitebu ezimbili)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluyilona ukusebenzis a izenzo ngendlela eyijo</p> <p>Ukunikeza imiyalelo ngendlela elandelana ngayo</p> <p><b>Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngokuyikho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngamaqoqwana ngendlela eziyiyo</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani izinto ziqodelwe ndawonye</li> </ul>	<p>Ukfufunda imibhalo enemiyalelo, isib inesiphi, imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile. Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Ukuqagela ngokubuka lokho okukhulunywa ngakho</li> <li>Ukuoxxa ngeminingwane ethile yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuoxxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo</li> </ul> <p>Ukfufunda imibhalo enezithombe equikethe ulwazi, isib. Imidwebo/ amathebula/amashadi/ imidwebo esabulwembu/zithombe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe : aphenye umbhalo, abuke izhlokwana</li> <li>Ukubuza aphendule imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukuchaza umqondo owumongo</li> <li>Ukuhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukpelwa kwamagama ajwayetekile ngokuyikho, ukusebenzisa isichazamazi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagamakwischazamazi</li> <li>Ukusebenza ngamagama avame ukusetshenziswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izenzo endeleni ephoqayo shamba, hlala, phekha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zavo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulebla aqedele umbhalo oyisithombe isib.</b> ishadi/ithebulu/ umdwabo osabulwembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ulwazi olwethulwa ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuvalaka iminingwane edingekile ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuvalaka iminingwane edingekile olufanele</li> <li>Ukuvalaka amalebuli endaweni efanele</li> </ul>	<p>Ukupelwa kwamagama</p> <p>Ukpelwa kwamagama ajwayetekile ngokuyikho, ukusebenzisa isichazamazi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagamakwischazamazi</li> <li>Ukusebenza ngamagama avame ukusetshenziswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izenzo endeleni ephoqayo shamba, hlala, phekha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zavo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulebla aqedele umbhalo oyisithombe isib.</b> ishadi/ithebulu/ umdwabo osabulwembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ulwazi olwethulwa ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuvalaka iminingwane edingekile ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukuvalaka iminingwane edingekile olufanele</li> <li>Ukuvalaka amalebuli endaweni efanele</li> </ul>
ISONTO 7-8				

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7-8	<b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo</li> <li>Ukunikeza alandele izinkombandela/ imiyalelo esobala</li> </ul>	<b>Ukubhalo phansi amagama kanye nezincazole zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzia imidwebo, inisho nom asebenzia amagama nezincazole ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye.</li> </ul>	<b>Uwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> <p>Omqondophikisana, isib. shisabanda) Amagama athathwe emibhalweni azifundele yona noma ayifunde nabanye</p>	
ISONTO 9-10			<b>UKUHLOLA OKUQQAYO</b>	

## IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO	
	<b>Ukulalela indaba</b> Ukukhettha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasikoi izindaba ezixxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhallo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuhuluma ngesakkhiwo, isizinda kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzzo elula • Ukwazi ukusho amagama abalingiswa endabenii • Ukuoxxa indaba ayilandelanise njengoba kufanele • Ukuveza imizwa ngendaba efundiwe ukuchaza imbangela kanye nomphumela wezenzo ezithile umlingiswa endabenii <b>Ukuchaza umuntu noma isilwane</b> umitungiswa endabenii • Ukuhuzza ukuthi umuntu/isilwane / indawo ibukeka kanjani. • Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha ambalwa awafunde endabenii <b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozillonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukulalla imidhalo yolimi elula. • Ukuunikeza nokulandela imiyaleo/ inkombandela elula • Ukuoxxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuoxxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	Ukufundala indaba Imibhallo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqdagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe • Ukuhumusha nokuchaza umyalezo • Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqdagela, ebuka lokho okuzofundwa ukuthola umqondo, ukuqondisa kakakwaziyo • Ukuoxxa izehlakalo zilandelane ngokuyikho • Ukuchaza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo anikeze nezirathu • Ukuoxxa ngomlingiswa osemqoka kanye nabanye abalingiswa • Ukuhuzza isifundo sokuqondisisa ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi (oshiwo ngomlomo noma obhalive) Ukufundala ngokubukeza incwadi elula • Ukubona imininigwane esemqoka isib. Ishloko sencwadi okukhulunya ngayo, umbhalu njil. • Ukwazi ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukuoxxa ngesakhwi seriyu • Ukuoxxa ngemibono mayelana neriyu	<b>Ukubhalal inkulumo mpendulwano</b> Ukukhettha okuketihwe okuhambisana neshloko • Ukuzebenzisa uhlaka ngendela eyilo • Ukukhulumu kwabalingiswa kulandelana ngendela efanele • Ukuzebenzisa uhlelo, upelomagama, izimpawu zokuluba kanye nokushya izikhala phakathi kvezigaba • Ukuqophaa amagama kanye nencazeo kwisichazamazwi sakhe azakhele sona <b>Ukubhalal incazeloyomuntu/isilwane/nendawo</b> • Incazeloyecacile • Ukuzebenzisa imisho ephelele eyakheke kahle. • Ukuzebenzisa uhlelo olufanele (iziphawulo) ukupetwa kanye nokusefshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba. <b>Ukuqophaa amagama nezincazole zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuzebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazeloy. • Ukuzebenzisa imisho elula esebenzisa umenzi, umenziwa nesenzo, isib. 'Abafana badlala ibholo' Ukuzebenzisa osocaphuna	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukuzebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikholoni, abakaki, abacaphuni, ukhetfana nongqi Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama nokuwabeka ngamaqoqo besebenzisa indleha aphimiswa ngayo. Ukuhatha amagama amade ahlikaniswe izgabana Ukuzebenzisa u-'ama' ukukhombisa ubuningi. Amakhekhe, amaswid. Ukuzebenzisa u-'izi' ukwenza ubuningi kumabizo aqala ngo isi- isi. Isikole-izikole <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuzebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo isib. Yena, bona mina, thina) Ukuzebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lesi, leso, lesiya) Ukuukeza amabizo ajwayelekileanokubalekaisib. Incwadi-izincwadi Ukuzebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo Ukwenza imisho elula esebenzisa umenzi, umenziwa nesenzo, isib. 'Abafana badlala ibholo' Ukuzebenzisa osocaphuna	<b>Ulwazimagama ngendelia olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nom awuthole kwsichazimawi.
ISONTO 1-2					

## IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela imibhalo equkethe ulwazi</b>, isib. Indaba eyiqiniso/umbiko/izindabai-athikili Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukpheendula imibuzzo</li> <li>• Uluchaza isehlakalo</li> <li>• Ukwabelana imibono nokuveza eyakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubaromba iqhaza ezingxoxweni ezimfishane ngesihloko esejwayelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukezana amathuba</li> <li>• Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> <li>• Ukubuzo imibuzzo efanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>• Ukdllala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>• Ukukeza nokulandela imiyaleo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi</b> ulwazi isib. Indaba eyiqiniso/ umbiko/izindabai i-athikili Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Ukuungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba masezithombeni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>• Ukuuba nokuphendula imibuzzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani?- Yini?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokugondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomilomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuufunda izithombe</b>, isib. Iphosta nomazaziso</p> <p><b>Ukuluongeza ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuungiselela ukufunda: Ukuoxxa ngezithombe</li> <li>• Ukuungiselela ukufunda: Ukuoxxa ngelolongeza ukufunda</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngokuthi umbhalo ukhuluma ngani</li> <li>• Ukuwazi ukubona ulwazi oluthile</li> <li>• Ukuhumusha ulwazi</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngokubaluleka kombhalo</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngokutesetshenziswa kolimi nobukhulu bamagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuillolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuufunda kuzwakale ephimisa futhi efunda ngendela eyijo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqathanisa izincwadi/imibhalii ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupingqa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ngokusizwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqedela ngamagama asele okuyilo</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi magama awathole embhalwei akade ewufunda</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amagama amasha ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba umbhalo oyisithombe isib. Iphosta nomu umyalezo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa indlela eyijo</li> <li>• Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanele</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa isakhiwo okuyiso njengemibala osayizi bamagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama nezincazele zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazel.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufinyenza amagama. isib HIV isifingqo segama- AIDS</b></p>	<p><b>Ukupelewa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo, i-alfbhethi, kanye nomsindo wokugala egameni ukuze alithole kwisichazamazwi.</p> <p><b>Ukuzebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela isib. amanzi</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa amabizo anobuningi okukuqala, okwesibili njil.</p> <p><b>Ukwazimagama ngendela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazel.</p> <p><b>Ukuqabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqathanisa izincwadi/imibhalii ayifundile</li> </ul>
ISONTO 3-4				

## IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukualela indaba</b> Ukukhetha kuloku: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukulalela axoxe ngokwamehlela ethile</li><li>• Ukuwazi ukubona imininingwane izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile</li><li>• Ukuhaza sisusa nomphumela wesehlakalo isib. Umphumela weszenzo esithile</li><li>• Ukuhaza isifundo esitholakala endabeni</li></ul>	<b>Ukufundu indaba</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esuela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li><li>• Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li><li>• Ukubona isakhiwo sendaba</li><li>• Ukuhaza umqondo oqulkethwe yindaba</li><li>• Ukuhaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezelhakalo</li></ul>	<b>Ukubhalu indaba esebeenzisa uhlaka</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana neshloko</li><li>• Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho olwehlukile kanye nezihlanganiso</li><li>• Ukusebenzisa uhlato lolimi okuyilona, izimpawu zokuloba, izikhala phakathi kwezigaba</li><li>• Ukuqophra amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li></ul>	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Amagama angonhlamvuntathu Amagama anemisisindo efanayo <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa amabizo anokubalwa isib. Incwadi- izincwadi Ukusebenzisa izipshawulo ngaphambi kwebizo <b>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zezenzo.</b> Ukusebenzisa inkathi edule izandiso <b>Ukusebenzisa ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu, umgqumo, isigqi njil.</b>
ISONTO 5-6	<b>Ukualela i/zinkondlo</b> Ukukhuluma ngokuthi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukuhlanganisa nalokho osekwa ke kwamehlela</li><li>• Ukuzwa nokubona isigqi nomgqumo ngomsindo ofanayo</li><li>• Ukuhaya inkondlo noma imiqqa emibalwa</li><li>• Ukuvezza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li><li>• Ukuhaza inkondlo noma imiqqa emibalwa</li><li>• Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma</li><li>• Ukuzilolonga ukusebenzisa amagama ahambisana nemisindo yawo.</li></ul>	<b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngomphalo (okushiwo ngomilomo nokubhalwayo)</b> <b>Ukufundu inkondlo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esuela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li><li>• Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela, ukubukisisa izithombe ukuthola ukuthi umbhalo ukhulumu ngani</li><li>• Ukubona isigqi nomgqumo</li><li>• Ukuhlukanisa igama ngemisisindo elakhile</li><li>• Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li></ul>	<b>Ukwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye <b>Ukuqophra amagama nezincazele zawa kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> <b>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelio..</b>	

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 5-6	<p><b>Ukuziolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo kanti ekhombisa ngobuso futhi elandela umgqumo ofanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba anikeze umqondo osemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngalokho akufundile.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulebula nokuqededela umbhalo oyisithombe isib.</b> Amashadi/amathebulu/imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/izithombe</p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini nomathathwe ku-TRF Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini nomathathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona kanye nokuphawula ngomqondo obalulekile kanye nemininngwane ethile</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubelana imibono nokuveza eyakhe</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olwehlukile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamaggama</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso okukhombisa ukuqhathanisa (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) inhlosu (ukuze).</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathwe ezithombeni ukubhalo umbhalo</b></p> <p><b>Ukuhumusha ulwazi ngokuyiko</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqophwa ulwazi ngokuyiko</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi ukubheka isipelingi kanye nokuthi amagama ashо ukuthini</p>	
ISONTO 7-8				

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7-8	<p><b>Ukualela incazele yezindawo/ izithalo/ izilwane kanye nezinto ezithile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukubona izindawo kahle kahle indawo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaggama amasha</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ziphawulo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, inkondlo nomu iculo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile nomu ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo elandela inqubo,</b> isib. Iresiphi nomu imiyalelo elula ethathwe imibhalweni ecashunwe encwadini nomu ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda. Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngalokho okufanele kwenzive</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwenzekе emplilweni yakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelosona zavo kwisichazamazwi azakheli</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo nomu imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelos.</li> </ul>	

IBANGA LESI4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela umdla ofundwa kuzwakale emsakazweni noma kumabonakude</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqagela ngokubukuka isihloko sendaba</li> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe umdalo njengoba wenzekile</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubiza abalingiswa ngamagama abo</li> </ul> <p>Ukwazi ukulingisa umlingiswa noma into eyejwayelekile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha okuquketwe okuhambelanayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imininigwane ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukwethula imibono kanye nemizwa ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukuhlala esihlokweni</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umdla</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba naseithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi indaba ilandelana kanjani</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa kanye nesakhwi</li> <li>Ukukhombisa imizwa evuswa umbhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokukusethenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba kanye nesakhwi</li> <li>Ukulingisa umdalo noma ingxenye yomdalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalo inkulomo mpendulwano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha abalingiswa abafanele</li> <li>Ukuhlela ingxoxo ngendlela efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkulomo eqondile ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlalo lolimi ngokuyikho, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenzisa kwezimpawu zokuloba, imiqqa phakathi kwezigaba</li> <li>Ukuqophha amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichazamazwi azakheli sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo ngokubuyekeza incwadi okulula kusethenziswa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha okuquketwe okufanele</li> <li>Ukunikeza umbono wakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukubona ukwehlukana ngokwempilo</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukushintsha kolunye ulimi aye kolunye ngokuyikho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukushintsha kolunye ulimi aye kolunye ngokuyikho.</li> <li>Ukondlo noma iculo okulula</li> <li>Ukuhlala umdalo wolumi olula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusebenzisa kwezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azakheli sona.</p> <p>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazole yawo</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: unqqi, ikhefana, iholoni, isemi-kholoni, umbuzi, umbabazi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi yamanje</p> <p>Inkhathi yamanje eqhubekayo (Ngiyadla)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izandiso zenkathi (namuhla, kusasa)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</p> <p>Amagama athathwe embhaleni azifundile wona ngokwakhe noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Ukuqophha amagama nezincazole zavo kwisichazamazwi azakheli sona</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazole.</p>
ISONTO 9–10				

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ngesihloko esijwayelekile</b> Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukububa imibuzo efanele kanye nokuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukquhubeke nengxoxo conversation</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudala imidalo yolimi eyindida</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama olwehlukene</li> <li>Ukunikezana ithuba nokunkika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukwazi ukusho umlozelo, inkondlo noma iculo okulula</li> <li>Ukwazi ukudlala umdlalo wolini olula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda indaba</b> Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zesiikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba eziroxwayo/ iezhlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani</li> <li>Ukuphendula kanye nokububa imibuzzo elukhuni kungani? Ucabanga ukuthini?</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba ilandelane njengoba injalo esebebenzisa izihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukuqagela nokuchaza izizathu zokwenzeka kwezinto embhalweni</li> <li>Ukuchaza izizathu nesisusa embhalweni.</li> <li>Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomliomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukfufunda izithombe</b></p> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundile ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqhathanisa izinowadi/imibhalo ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalal indaba ngokuxhaswa okuhlelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha okuqukethwe okuhambelana neshloko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa lwazi magama olwehlukile olufaka izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlalo lolimi ngokuyikho, ukupewa kwamagama, ukusebenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, imiqqa phakathi kwezigaba</li> <li>Ukuqophha amagama kanye nencazeo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwemicabango zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqophha amagama nezincazole zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazel.</li> <li>Ukunikeza umido wakhe ngombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomliomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukfufunda izithombe</b></p> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundile ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqhathanisa izinowadi/imibhalo ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokuthi asho ukuthini</p> <p>Imisindo nc, nd, ng. nj.</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izivumelwano zenhloko..</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa ukuthi into izokwenzeka, isib. Lizobaneka namuhla phezulu, ngaphansi njil.</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amagama: phansi, phezulu, ngaphansi njil.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa umbizi kanye nombabazi</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundile wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omabizwafane (amagama abizwa futhi apelwe ngokufana kodwa anemiqondo eyahlukene. ithangafithanga)</p>
ISONTO 1-2				

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela i-inthaviyu kamabonakude/yomsakazo (ukulingisa inhlolokhono ekilasini)</b></p> <p>Inibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhumbula amaphuzu asemqoka</li> <li>Ukububa imibuzzo erfanee</li> <li>Ukuphendula ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukuniyeza imibono</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulalela nokuniyeza imiyalezo ngomlomo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona amaphuzu asemqoka kanye nemininungwane ethile</li> <li>Ukubona ukuthi umiyalezo uqondiswe kubani</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukukhetha okuyikho okuhambisana nomiyalezo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhulumu nokulalela</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, inkondlo nomu iculo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukuniyeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo equkethe</b></p> <p>ulwazi enezithombe isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe</p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa isihloko kanye nezithombe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagara nezinkomba eziveza umqondo kanye nokufunda ukha phezulu ukuthola ulwazi oluthile imibuzzo elukhuni isib. Kungani?, Ucabanga ukuthini?</li> <li>Ukuhumusha aphinde axoe ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo esizwa, isib. Qedela ngamagama asele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwu ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukfufunda izithombe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda imiyalezo yokuxhumana: Ukwazi ukuveza umqondo othile osemqoka</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi umiyalezo uqondiswe kubani nokuthi uphuma kubani</li> <li>Ukuchaza uhlaka olusetshenzisiwe.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuballa isigaba esebezisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ingqikitii eyiyo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukene oluhanganisa izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlolo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba kanye nokulebulu / ukudweba nokuqedela imibhalo ebukwayo</b>, isib ishadli/amathebula/ umdwebo osabulwembu/ amabalazwe/ izithombe</p> <p>Kuqopho ulwazi,ngendlela eyiyo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhombisa ukuxhumana ngokuyikho kwezingxenye ezahlukene</li> <li>Ukuballa imisho echaza ishadi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngendlela eyiyo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza iziphongozo kanye nezijobelolo kumsuka wegama</b></p> <p><b>Ukuballa imiyalezo yokuxhumana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayeteleke ngendlela eyiyo esebezisa isichazimazwi azenzele sona</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukuhlanganisa, nokulandelana Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kanye nokusetsenziswa kwezihanganiso futhi aqhathanise.</p> <p><b>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisoekhombisa imbangela (ukuze)</b></p> <p>Ukubukeza izabizwana zoqobo isib. Mina, thina, yena, bona, zona, sona, lona</p> <p><b>Uwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufunde nabanye</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa iziphongozo kanye nezijobelolo kumsuka wegama</b></p> <p><b>Ukuballa imiyalezo yokuxhumana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala lokho okubhalwayo</li> <li>Umyalezo uwubhala ngendlela efanele uqonde kumuntu ofanelle</li> <li>Ulandelans aulwazi ngendlela efanele</li> </ul> <p>• Ukubhala igama lakkhe ekugcineni</p>
ISONTO 3-4				

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 3-4	<p><b>Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe</b> isib. : amaphosta / imiyalezo</p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:</b> Ukuqagela kuxoxwe nezithombe</li> <li>• <b>Ukuxoxa ngokuthi izithombe zimayelana nani</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukubona ulwazi oluthile</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukuhumusha ulwazi</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukuxoxa ngenhlosi kanye nezibukeli embhalweni</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma umqondo osemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile.</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza akhiqize umbhalo owumdwabo isib.</b> Iphosta, isimemezeo, iphamfulethi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusbenzisa indlela eyijo yokubhalo lokho okubhalwayo</li> <li>• <b>Ukukhetta imininigwane efanele</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye mosayizi abehlukene bamagama</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukuhlela umsebenzi ngokuyikho</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelozawo kwisichazamazwi azakheli sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo nomu imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazel.</b></li> </ul>		

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela indaba</b></p> <p>Ukukhetha emibhalweni ecashunwe encwadini nomu ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela.</li> <li>• Ukwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka, isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingiswa endabeni eqanje.</li> <li>• Ukuhaza izigameko</li> <li>• Ukuhawula ngokwakhe ngendaba ayifundile.</li> <li>• Ukuhpinda axoxe indaba ngokulandelanisa izihlanganiso.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudlala imidalo yollimi elukhuni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa ubhalomagama olwehlukene</li> <li>• Ukurikeza ithuba nokunkika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuufunda indaba kanye nenkulumo mpendulwano</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini nomu ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ingari</li> <li>• Ukuhaza isakhiwo, nabalingiswa endabeni</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngezinto ezenzekile endabeni</li> <li>• Ukurikeza umbono wakhe ngendaba</li> <li>• Ukuqingqa inda ba esizwa</li> <li>• Ukukwazi ukubona ukuthi iyiphi ingxenye yendaba eyinkulumo mpendulwano</li> <li>• Ukuqingisa umdialo nomu izingxeneye zendaba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa akazozilolonga kukho ngosuku)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho imilozezo elula, inkondlo nomu iculo.</li> <li>• Ukundlala imidalo yollimi elula.</li> <li>• Ukurikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandilela elula</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa indaba ayizwile nomu ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhala indaba esebeenzisa inkulumo mpendulwano ukumsiza</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukukhetha ingqikitii eyijo</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa uhla ka</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzis a inkukumo eqondile engxoxweni</li> <li>• Ukwelula imisho ngokusebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi olwengeziwe olufaka izabizwana zoqobo kanye namagama ayizihlanganiso</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa uholelo lolimi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubhuka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</li> <li>• Ukuqopha amagama nezincazele zavo kvisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa imidwebo nomu imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazole.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuufunda idayari</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela</li> <li>• Ukwazi ukubona nokuxoxa ngomuntu obhale idayari</li> <li>• Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo kanti ekhombisa ngobuso futhi elandela umgqumo ofanele</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelewa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba</b></p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubhuka asho ukuthini</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ukhefana, unqqi, osocaphuna, umbazi, umbabazi</p> <p><b>Ukuzebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso Ukuuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile.</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa osocaphuna enkulumweni eqondile</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa ukhlefana ukuhluukanisa amagama ohlwini</p> <p>Ukuhombisa ubumini bento.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufunde nabanye</p>
ISONTO 5-6				<p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uhianganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela</li> </ul>

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p>Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni ngesihloko esijwayelekile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kutRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ayenze iqhubekе</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono yakhе</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye</li> </ul> <p>Ukulalela izingxoxo ezmifishane noma izimemezelо isib. Emsakazweni, kumabonakude noma erfundwayo</p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kutRF</p>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ingani esebebenzisa imisindo, ukufunda ukha phezulu ukuze uthole ulwazi oluthile</li> <li>Ukuphendula abuze nemibuzzo elukhuni isib. Kungani.. ? Ucabangan?</li> <li>Ukuhumusha axoxe ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo esizwa, isib. Qedela ngegama elisele</li> </ul> <p>Ukuchaza umqondo obalulekile</p> <p>Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo</p> <p>Ukuzilungiselela ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilonga kukho zonke izinsuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhaya umlolozelo olula, inkondlo noma iculo</li> <li>Ukudlala umdlalo wolumi olula</li> <li>Ukunikeza aphinde alandele imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba yakhе</li> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhala isigaba esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayetelekile ngendlela eyyo esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele zona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olwehlukene olufaka izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlato olomi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwiukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</li> <li>Ukuphendula onezithombe, isib. Iphosta noma iphamfulethi</li> <li>Ukubhala ngendlela eyiyot</li> <li>Ukukhettha imininingwaneeeyyo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye nosayizi bamagama abayiboo</li> <li>Ukuhlela ngendlela eyiyо</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenzza nokukhqiiza umbhalo onezithombe</b></p> <p>Ukwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Amabizongxube isi. isalakutshelwa nezijobelо egameni</p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelо zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelо.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayetelekile ngendlela eyyo esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele zona</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabethi kanye nemisindo yokuqala egameni ukuze athole igama kwisichazamazwi</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemishо</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (etafuleni, ekhayа)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. Kabi, kancane)</p> <p><b>Ukwakhela ekuqondeni inkathi eqhubekayo</b></p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela</b></p> <p><b>Ukwenzza nokukhqiiza umbhalo onezithombe</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelо zavo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p>
ISONTO 7-8				

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7–8	Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondiswa ngombhalo (okushiwu ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)  Ukufunda izithombe)	Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe isib. : amashadi amathebulu/amabalazwe  Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Imibhalo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ukuxoxa ngezithombe</li> <li>• Ukuxoxa ngokuthi umbhalo uquketheni</li> <li>• Ukubona imininwane ethile</li> <li>• Ukuhumusha ulwazi</li> <li>• Ukuxoxa ngenhlosu kanye nezthameli zombhalo</li> <li>• Ukuxoxa ngokusefshenziswa kolimi</li> <li>• Ukwazi ukubona nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo njengombala kanye nosayizi abahlukile bamagama</li> </ul>		
ISONTO 9–10			UKUHLOLA OKUQQOQAYO	

		IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1		
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela indaba</b></p> <p>Ukukhetha ezindabeni zeskhati samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasikor/izhakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF (imiyalelo izophindwa emva kwamasonto amabili)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho</li> <li>Ukuoxxa angwazi magama olusha olutholakala kumbhalo ofundiwe</li> <li>Ukuqagela ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka endabenii</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba elandelanisa izigameko njengoba zenzekile esebenzisa inkathi eyedule</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukubiza abalingiswa ngamagama ayivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho, inkondlo noma iculo elifushane.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidalo yolimi eluta.</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundu indaba</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF (imiyalelo iyophindwa njalo emva kwamasonto amabili)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha kulokho okwake kwamehela zenzeka</li> <li>Ukukhetha ingqikitih eyijo ahambisana nesihoko</li> <li>Ukufundu amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni</li> <li>Uhlaka olusetshenziswa ngabafundi abanezinkkinga</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlalo lolimi okuyilo, nopolomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nesihoko</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalu umbono wakhe ngendaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuoxxa ngesihloko, ngesizindla nokuthi indaba yenzeka kuphi.</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono esobala ngendaba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomiromo nokubhalwayo)</li> <li>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma umqondo osobala ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshtenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama nokuwabeka ngamaqoqo kuya ngokuthi aphimiswa nomu abukeka kanjani.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwamagama avame ukusetshtenziswa</p> <p>Ukubukeza unqqi, umbuzi kanye nombabazi.</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukugonda nokusebenzisa amagama anokubalwa (isib. Incwadi-izincwadi)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amabizoqho, isib.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo(isib. mina, wena thina, bona)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko..</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi edule</p> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p>	
ISONTO 1 - 2				

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukubamba iqaza engxoxweni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayeekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukububa imibuzo elula ngesihloko</li> <li>Ushintsheta kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile</li> <li>Ukunikeza abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma</li> <li>Ukulalela abanye abafundi behkuluma abakhuthaze ngokuzama kwabo ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza</li> <li>Ukuqguqguzela abanye ukusiza abanye abafundi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Uxoxa ngokungamaqiniso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngendaba eqeda ukwenzeka</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo noma inkondlo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukuniqeza nokulandela imiyaleo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundu umbhalo equkethé ulwazi enezithombe isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe, izithombe kanye namagrafu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuoxa ngesihloko nokuxoxa ngezithombe, imidwebo kanye namabalazwe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda okuthola ukuthi umbhalo uquketheni</li> <li>Ukubona imiqondo esobala</li> <li>Ukunika incazeloyamagama angajwayelekile</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale kugelezephimisa ngendela eyilo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhellingababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile</li> <li>Uhanganisa lokhu akufundile nalokho okwake kwamehlela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa okungamaqiniso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitthi efanele</li> <li>Ukubhalal isihloko</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa isehtakalo njengoba zenzekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele</li> <li>Ukulungisa upelomagama ngokusebenzisa isichazamazi</li> <li>Ukudweba, aqedele futhi alebule izithombe isib. Amashadi, amathebula/imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu//amabalazzwe// amapulani Ukukhetha iminininingwane ebalelekile</li> <li>Ukufaka amathebulaa fanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqophaa amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalal imisho esebebenzisa amagama noma incazeloo ukukhombisa ukuthi asho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayetekile esebenzisa isichazamazi azenzele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi edule esobala</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa u 'nginga' ukukhombisa ikhono nokusebenzisa u 'ngicela 'ukukhombisa ukuhlonipha nokucela imvume</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa u 'kufanele' ukukhombisa isidingo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isandiso senkathin(isib. Kusasa, izolo)</li> </ul>
ISONTO 3-4				

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
<b>Ukulalela indaba</b> Ukukhetha ezzindabeni zesiikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasikor/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakaloi/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	<b>Ukufunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	<b>Ukubhala incaceulo esobala ngabantu</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala okungenani isigaba esisodwa</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubhala esusela ekhana esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunyya ngakho</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendabba</li> </ul> <b>Ukfunda imibhalo emayelana</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchaza umyalezo osemqoka</li> <li>Ukubona imininngwane yombhalo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ebuzwayo ngendaba</li> </ul> <b>Ukulingisa izimo ezejjawelele</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxwveni afake imininngwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele</li> </ul> <b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngobuso lokho akufundayo</li> </ul>	<b>Ukubhala incaceulo esobala ngabantu</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubhala esusela ekhana esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</li> </ul> <b>Ukubhala umyalezo omfishane</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetheha ingqikitheh efanele</li> <li>Ukuhlela ulwazi ngendlela efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala eyiyo isib. Isibingello, usuku njil. date, etc.</li> </ul> <b>Ukufunda imibhalo emayelana</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchaza umyalezo osemqoka</li> <li>Ukubona imininngwane yombhalo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhlos yombhalo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola incaceulo yamagama amasha</li> </ul> <b>Ukulingisa izimo ezejjawelele</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxwveni afake imininngwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele</li> </ul> <b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngobuso lokho akufundayo</li> </ul>	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetsenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba</b> Ukpela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona
<b>ISONTO 5-6</b>	<b>Ukulela indaba</b> Ukukhetha ezzindabeni zesiikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasikor/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakaloi/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	<b>Ukufunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	<b>Ukubhala incaceulo esobala ngabantu</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala okungenani isigaba esisodwa</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubhala esusela ekhana esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunyya ngakho</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendabba</li> </ul> <b>Ukfunda imibhalo emayelana</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchaza umyalezo osemqoka</li> <li>Ukubona imininngwane yombhalo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ebuzwayo ngendaba</li> </ul> <b>Ukulingisa izimo ezejjawelele</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxwveni afake imininngwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele</li> </ul> <b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngobuso lokho akufundayo</li> </ul> <b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheliNgababili</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuvezaukuthi umbhalo awufundile umthinta kanjani.</li> </ul>	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetsenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba</b> Ukpela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela futhi alandele imiyalelo,</b> isib. Okwenza into ethile. Imibhalo ecahunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwenza ngendlela efanele ukulandela imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa njengoba kufanelle</li> <li><b>Ukuchaza ukuthi into yenziva kanjani</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso, isib. ngoba, futhi, ukuze, ukuba.</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukubona izingxenyana ezenza into epheliele</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Ukudlala umdlalo wolumi</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunikeza imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukunikezana amathuba</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundula umbhalo onomyalelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imbhalo ecahunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amachingga: Ukuqagela esuela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagara nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokuthi imiyalelo ilandelana kanjani</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenzive</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukulandela imiyalelo (uma kunokwenzeka)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozillonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhaya inkondlo emfushane kanye nomlolozelo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuphala imiyalelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzis aiminininingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyyo, ukusebenzisa izihanganiso isib. ukuze, khona njil.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka okufanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo indlela yenquobo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo incazeloo kanye nokufanele kwenziwe, indaba engamaqiniso</li> <li>Ukubhalo inqubo yokulandelanisa izinto</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngenqubo esetshenzisiwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo amagama nencazelo yawo kusichazamazwi</li> <li>Ukubhalo imisho kusetshenziswa amagama nomu incazelo ukukhombisa ukuthi amagama achazani</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundula kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukufaka amaphuzu abalulekile, isib. isihloko</li> <li>Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngomhhalo awufundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>nokusebenzisa isichazamazwi</b> kuubheka incazeloo kanye nokupelwa kwamagama</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa ongumini (isib. Inja kagogoo))</p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa amagama afana nokuthi kunye, kubili, ekugcineni.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumini (isib. sami, sakho, sakhe, sethu)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba</p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufundile nabanye</p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheengababili</b></p>
ISONTO 7-8				

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela inkondlo /iculo</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa rgenkondlo (ukuthi ikhulumna ngani) • Ukuxhumanisa nokwenzeka kuye • Ukwazi ukubona umgqumo nesigqi • Ukurikeza imibono yakhe (uyayithanda noma akayithandi inkondlo) <b>Ukuhaya inkondlo</b> • Ukuhiphimsa amagama ngokuyikho • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda • Ukwedlulisa isigqi	<b>Ukfufunda izinkondlo</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile enkondlweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigqi • Ukuxoxa ngamagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo • Ukuxoxa ngamagama alingisa imisindo <b>Ukubhala ngenkondlo</b> • Ukuhaya inkondlo • Ukuhaya ngokuqhathanisa. ‘Ucula njengenyon; ‘Uyinkanyezi.’ • Ukuhendula imibuzo ngenkondlo (ngomlomo noma abhale phansi) <b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b> • Ukuhiphimsa amagama ngokuyikho • Ukuhombisa ukuqonda • Ukwedlulisa isigqi	<b>Ukubhala inkondlo elula esebeenzisa uhlaka olunomqumo:</b> • Ukuhinda isakhiwo esifanele esenza imisho ibe nobunkondlo • Ukusebenzia amagama alingisa imisindo • Ukusebenzia amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo <b>Ukubhala ngenkondlo</b> • Ukuhaza ukuthi inkondlo ikhulumna ngani • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngenkondlo <b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukupelea amagama ajwayekile ngendlela eyijo esebeenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukusebenzia ubulli’bamagama athize Ukusebenzia iziphawulo ezechukene Ukusebenzia u ‘zo’ ukukhombisa ukuthi into izokwenzeka isib. Kuzoshisa <b>Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathiwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye
ISONTO 9–10	<b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhulumma nokulalela</b> (Ukuhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukuhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku • Ukuhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku • Ukuhella umdhalo wolumi omfishane • Ukurikeza abuya alandelle imiyalelo • Ukuoxoa izindaba zakhe.		<b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b> • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi/izindaba/ imibhalo ayifundile	

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHHWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela indaba</b></p> <p>Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zeskhatti samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasliko /izindaba ezioxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yikuphi okualile, kwalandela kuphi kwagcina kuphi njil.</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono yakke</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ethe ukupqinaiisib. Yini, kungani, ungenzenjani,</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa nemibono, isib. yini okungabanga... ?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxwveni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile, axube izilimi uma kudingekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubaza abuye aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalela</li> <li>Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo nom iculo.</li> <li>Ukudala imidalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zake</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngezinto ake wahlangabezana nazzo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda indaba</b></p> <p>Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini nom ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqninga: Ukuqagela esusefa eshiokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha ukwazi ukuthi izigameko zilandelana kanjani, isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa.</li> <li>Ukwenza imibuzo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi</li> <li>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomiomo nokubhalwayo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda izinto ezibalulekile isib. Isihloko, abalingiswa, ukufingga</li> <li>Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngencwadi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuphala indaba elula enohlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umusho wokuqala</li> <li>Ukubhala alandelanise izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihanganiso (futhi, kodwa)</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo (khulu, ncane)</li> <li>Ukubhala isiphetho esifanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhala ngencwadi/ngendaba elula esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendleta eyijo ukuhanganisa isihloko, abalingiswa abaqavile/isakhiwo</li> <li>Ukufingqa isakhiwo</li> <li>Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusebenze ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuphala kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi ukubhaka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazole</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabheti kanye nemisindo yokuqala yegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama anobuningi(isikole -izikole)</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama anokubaleka</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo (ngaphambi kwamabizo),</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezikhulisayonezincipisayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa kombuzi isib. Ubani, ini, nini, kanjani, yiphi njil</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusebenze ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</li> </ul>
ISONTO 1-2				

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi</b>, isib. Ukuchaza ngomlomo izinto/ izitshalo/zindawo imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubona i/izinto</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi i/zisetsheziswelani</li> <li>Ukuzidweba kanye nokizilebula</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuhlukana izinto njengokuthi nje zisetsheziswelani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlela izinto ngamaqoqo</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani zibe ndawonye</li> <li>Ukuqedela ithebula elinezihloko ezithile ezifanele</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe</b> isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqqagela esuela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>Ukfufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi oluthile isib. Izinhlelo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngombhalo onezithombe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendielia eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubala incaceulo emfishane yeziyetsitsihalo/yezilwane esebeenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukfufaka iminingwane ethile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izakhi ezifanele zenkulomo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olubalulekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza umdwewebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishe nequkethe ulwazi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubona okungenani amaphuzu amathathu abalulekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama awukhiye</li> <li>Ukudweba /ukuqedela alebule imidwebo, isib., amashadi/ amathebula/imidwebo/ amabalazwe/ izithombe Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathwe kokubhaliiwe noma ezithombeni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeulo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakheli sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufaka iminingwane ethile efanele olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazeulo</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabheti kanye nemisindo yokukala yegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi.</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusetshenziswa kosanhlamvukazi kumabizoghor</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi ezayo Inkathi yamanje ukuchaza amaqiniso angephikiswe. Ilanga lishona entshonalandanga.</p> <p><b>Uwazi magama ngendlela olusetsheziswe ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omqondophika (amagama aphiakisanyoisib. khala/hleka ukufaka izijobelelo noma iziphongozo kumsuka wegama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufaka iminingwane ethile efanele olufanele</li> <li>Ukufaka iminingwane ethile efanele olufanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeulo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakheli sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazeulo yawo.</li> </ul>
ISONTO 3-4	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotzelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlala elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgezinto ake wahlangabezana nazo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo azifundele</li> </ul>	

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela indaba</b> Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesiikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngammasikor/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso	<b>Ukfundza izindaba.</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela esusa esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni	<b>Ukubhalo indaba emfishane esebeenzisa uhlaka</b> • Ukubhalo okungenani izigaba ezimbili ngezihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olusha kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifundiive	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazeloyawo Ukuncozula igama ngezakhi ezelakhile isib. Umu-sho, iz-ngane
ISONTO 5-6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo esobala</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono yakhhe</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo etheth ukuqina isib. Yini, kungani, ungenzenjani</li> <li>Ukuveza imibono kanye nemizwa isib, Kungani kungenzekanga</li> <li>Ukubona ulwazi olubalulekile oluthathwe endabeneni esebeenzisa amagama abalulekile</li> <li>Ukulebula nokuqedela umdwabo, isib. umdwabo noma ithebula ngendabu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ulkusebenzisa inkathi edule esobala</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo emfishane noma inkondlo.</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngezinto ake wahlangabezana nazo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela esusa esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okuziqambela umbhalo, isib. ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa</li> <li>Ukubona aphawule ngesakhwi</li> <li>Ukuniweza izizathu zokwenza into ethile</li> <li>Ukuqonda ulwazimaga</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendabu</li> <li>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayllandelanise ngokuyikho (ngomlo noma ebhala phansi)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana</b> yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushwi ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundza kuzwakale ephemisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile</li> <li>Ukuhlanganisa akufundayo nalokho osekwake kwamehlela</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zezipawulo kahlanganisa nalezo ezbhekise eminyakeni isib sha-dala, ncane f</li> <li>Ukugonda ukusetshenziswa kwezenzo ukuchaza izenzeko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa u'kufanele 'ukukhombisa ukuzimisela.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzokwenzeka.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazole njil.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusetshenziswe ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omgondofana (amagama ashointo eyodwa</p>	<p><b>IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO</b></p> <p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zezipawulo kahlanganisa nalezo ezbhekise eminyakeni isib sha-dala, ncane f</p> <p>Ukugonda ukusetshenziswa kwezenzo ukuchaza izenzeko</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa u'kufanele 'ukukhombisa ukuzimisela.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzokwenzeka.</p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <p>Ukubhalo imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazole njil.</p> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusetshenziswe ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omgondofana (amagama ashointo eyodwa</p>

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7-8	<p><b>Ukulalela enze lokho okushiwo imiyalelo enikezwe ngomlomo</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukukhombisa ukuqonda amagama aphoqayo</li> <li>Ukuchaza lokho okufanele kwenzekze (uma imiyalelo ingalandeleki)</li> <li><b>Ukulingisa izimo</b>, isib. Ukunikeza imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukunikeza okungenan i miyalelo emi-4 ngokulandelana kwayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi/ olwazimaga olufanele akhombise ngezitho zomzimba. Nezenzo eziphoqayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlila elula</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundu umbhalo onemiyalelo</b>, isib. Ihesiphi noma imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amachingga: Ukuqagela esusela esihokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukfundu uxile ufuna imininigwane ethile</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile embhalweni</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo</b> (okushiwo ngomlomo) nokubhalwayo)</p> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundu kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele</b> ngokwakhengababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukughathanisa izincowadi noma imibhalo efundiwe</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubala imiyalelo yokwenza into elandela uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela eyiyo</li> <li>Ukufaka uhlaka lwezihako</li> <li>Ukuqala indlela yokwenza elandelanisa njengoba kufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimaga olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje</li> <li>Ukupelwa kwamagama aiwayelekile ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani</li> <li>Ukwethula umsebenzi wakhe ohlanzekile ngendlela eyiyo, izihloko ezifanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukubala kafishane ngenqubo elandeliwe, isib. ukuxoxa ngokungamaqiniso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</li> <li>Ukufaka yonke imininigwane efanele</li> <li>Ukubala lokho okwenzekile akulandelanise njengoba kwenzekile</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngenqubo elandeliwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Usebenzisa isandiso sendawo esikhombay (lapha, lapho, laphaya)</p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo kakhulu, kabuhlungu, kancane' Inkathi ezayo (isib. Ngizombona kusasa. , )</p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuqhathanisa (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) nenhlos (ukuze).</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa umbabazi</p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukubala kafishane ngenqubo elandeliwe, isib. ukuxoxa ngokungamaqiniso</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <p>Ukubala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</p>
ISONTO 9-10	<b>UKUHLOLA OKUQQOQAYO</b>			

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela ukuchazwa ngomlomo kwendawo/komuntu</b></p> <p>Umbhalo othathwe encwadini etfundwayo ekilasini noma embhalweni ocashunwe encwadini noma othathwe ku-TRF Ukukwazi ukubona izindawo/abantu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona ukwazi olubalulekile oluthathwe endabenii isib. Ishadi/ithebula</li> <li>Ukubonaizinto ezifanayo nezingafani</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulalela axoxe ngokwake kwamehlela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhumbula okwake kwamehlela akwazi ukukulandelana njengoba kwenzenka</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, kwalandeli, njil. ngakho ngosuku)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotzelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyaleo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zabo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundwa indaba</b></p> <p>Ukukhetha ezindabenii zeskhathe samanje ezingamaqiniso/eziqanjiwe/izindaba ngamasiko/izindaba ezixoxwayo/izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso</p> <p>Imbihalo ecahunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esuela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhalive okuphambi kwakhe</li> <li>Ukuqonda izidingo zombhalo</li> <li>Ukuveza isisusa sendaba isib.</li> <li>Kwenzekani nini?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotzelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyaleo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zabo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuphinda abhale indaba esebeenzisa amazwi akhe, asebenzise uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala ezesemqoka</li> <li>Ukuxoxa alandelanise izigameko ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlao lolimi, ukupewa kwamagama, izimpawu zokuloba kanye nezikhala phakathi kwezigaba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze avaze incazelo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamawi azakhele sona</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukugonda nokusebenzisa amabizo anokubalwa (isib. Incwadi-izincwadi) Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. mina, thina, nina, bona)</p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokusebenziza ziphawulo eziphikisanayo (khulu-n cane, fishane-de)</p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ukusethshenziwa kwezivumelwano zenhloko. isib. Izingane zdilala ibhola. . .</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa umbabazi</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p>
ISONTO 1-2				<p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa kafushane ngencwadi efundiwe esebeenzisa uhlaka olufanele</li> </ul>

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukuxoxa ngeshihoko esijwayelekile ezilungisiele</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhlela nokullungisa amaphuzu abalulekile</li> <li>Ukusho okungenani imisho emihlanu ehambisana nesihloko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo oqukethé ulwazi onezithombe</b>, isib. amashadi/ amabalazwe/zithombe/amagrafu Imihalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda : ukufunda efuna iminininingwane esemqoka.</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazi olubalulekile olunikiye kanye neminininingwane ethile</li> <li>Ukukhetha iminininingwane efanelle ukuphendula imibuzzo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendelia eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele ungqumo oyivo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuye axoxe indaba noma umqondo obalulekile ngemisho engaba mi-5</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukudweba/ukuqedela kanye nokulebulu imidwebo</b>, isib. amashadi/ amabalazwe/zithombe/amagrafu Inihalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisaulwazi oluthathwe ezithombeni noma embhalweni</li> <li>Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokunakekela</li> <li>Ukdlulisa umyalezo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa imidwebo namasimboli ngokuyikho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza umdwewebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishane</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubona okungenani amaphuzu amathathu abalulekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka okuyillona</li> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi li sho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje ukuchaza izinto ezingamaqiniso. Isib. llanga lishona entshonalanga.</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje ukuchaza izinto ezingamaqiniso. Isib. llanga lishona entshonalanga.</p> <p><b>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa amagama afana nalawa kunye, kubili nill rokuthi okokuqala, okwesibili, okukugcina.</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izabizwana zongumminsi isib. (lami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwabo)</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene kanye naelezo ezhambisana neminyaka nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani</p> <p><b>Ulwazi magama ngendela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Izenzo isib. Hlukanisa, ngena</p>
ISONTO 3-4				

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlala/zehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso) Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda izindaba aphendule imibuzzo esobala • Ukkunikeza umbono wakhe • Ukwethula nokuchaza umbono wakhe <b>Ukuphindia axoxe indaba</b> • Ukuhaza izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ubhekisa kumlingiswa osemqoka nomqondo • Ukwazii ukucabanga ngesinye isiphetto esingahambelana • Ukusebenzisa inkathi ayifundile emabangeni asedlele kuwo	<b>Ukfufunda indaba nengxoxo</b> Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda ukuthi isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa kungamela into ethile • Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendaba • Ukwazi ukubona isifundo endabenii <b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwu ngomilomo nokubhalwayo)</b> • Ukfufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esesula esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ukubhalwa: • Ukwazii ukucabanga ngesinye isiphetto esingahambelana • Ukusebenzisa inkathi ayifundile emabangeni asedlele kuwo	<b>Ukubhalo indaba elula nhambisana nengxoxo</b> • Ukubhalo indaba emnandi (Indaba enesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetto) • Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele • Ukuhlanganisa imisho esebenzisa u ‘futhi’ no kodwa’ • Ukuqondisisa izimpawu zokuloba ezahlukene kufaka nabacaphuni, nekhoma, • Ugala ukufunda ukubhalo esebenzisa uhlelo oluthile • Ukuqondisisa izimpawu elandelwayo uma kubhalwa: • Ukuqondiselela/ukulungela ukubhalwa, kubhalwa: • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda okufunda isib. Ukuquba izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lotho okubhalawi okuphambi kwakhe • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ukubhalo wokugcina nomqondo obalulekile • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ukubhalo nokuqhathanisa • Ukuveza imizwa esuswa yinkondlo <b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukdulala imidalo yolimi elula • Ukkunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula • Ukwazii ukubhalo zakhe	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile esebenzisa isichazimazwi azenzele sona Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikhoma, isemikholoni, abacaphuni, umbuzi, umbabazi, unggui <b>Ukusebenza ngemisho namagama</b> Ukwakha imisho esebenzisa inhloko, umenzi, umenziwa isib. Ingane idala, ibhola. Ukugala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisos. <b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Ukulelo oluthile Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa: • Ukuqondiselela/ukulungela ukubhalwa, kubhalwa: • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ukubhalo wokugcina nomqondo obalulekile • Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ukubhalo nokuqhathanisa • Ukuveza imizwa esuswa yinkondlo <b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> Ukubhalo imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazeloo Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo Ukuqondiselela ukufunda ngokuzimela / ngababili • Ukuqumanisa umbhalo nempilo yakhe • Ukwabelana imibono ngombhalo
ISONTO 5–6				

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI - 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni engesihloko esejiwayelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubala lela</li> <li>Ukugugquzelabasedenjinikanye nokusiza abanye abafundi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimgama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo.</li> <li>Ujikela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudlala imidhalo yolimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimgama olwehlukene</li> <li>Ukunikeza abanye ithuba lokukhuluma</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ulkwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, nomainkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidhalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandlela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda umbhalo onemiyalelo,</b> isib. imiyalelo yokwenza umsebenzi wesayensi wokucwaninga Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ukha phezulu</li> <li>Ukuthola imininigwane ethile</li> <li>Ukuhumusha izithombe</li> <li>Ukuchazza ukulandelana kwezinto</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendelia eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfunda imibhalo e qukethe ulwazi ku zo zonke izifundo,</b> isib. Umbiko omfishane, ukunika incazelingo esinye isifundo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisia abuke lokho okubhaliiwe okuphambi kwakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ukha phezulu</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngemiqondo ebalelekile kanye neminingwane ethile</li> <li>Ukuhumusha kanye nokuxoxa ngezithombe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Umbhalo osetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhala izigaba ezimbili noma ezintathu</li> <li>Ukuhlela ulwazi ingendlela efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluquinile</li> <li>Ukufaka imininigwane ethile efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenziva ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamzwiku bheka upelomagamakanenencazole yamagama</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela elandelwayo uma kubhalwa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, Uhla lokaqla,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukfunda ngenhlosoyokubhaka amaphutha</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, Uhla lokaqla,</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, Uhla lokaqla,</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amaga kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazole.</li> </ul>	<p><b>SUkupeliwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupele amagama aiwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamawi azakhele sona</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho sentences</b></p> <p>Ukuhuthukisa ukugonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukwengeza, ukulandelana nokuqhathanisa.</p> <p>Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ukuphika</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenziva</p> <p><b>Ubhalomagama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalwani azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p><b>Ukuhlanganisa izijobelelo kanye neziphongozo nomsuka wegama</b></p>
ISONTO 7–8				<p><b>Ukwabela ngemibono ngombhalo</b> (okushiwo ngomilomo nokubhalwayo Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabela ngemibono ngombhalo</li> </ul>

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayekekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukububa nokuphendula imibuzzo</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokuba lalela</li> <li>Ukugqugquzelabanye eqenjinji</li> <li>Ujikela kwezinye izilimi uma kudingekile</li> <li>Ukububa nokuphendula imibuzzo elukhuni, isib.Ungenzienjani uma...?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethula umdlalo omfishane</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kanye nolimi okuyilona</li> <li>Ukwazi ukulandela indaba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izwi kanye nomzimba ukudulisa umyalezo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b></p> <p>(Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozielo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ulkunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umdlalo</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqtagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda</li> <li>Ukwazi ukukhombisa ukuthi indaba iqhubeka kanjani</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa kanye nesakhwi</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo nesakhwi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesakhwi somdialo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenzza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomilomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kanye nolimi okuyilona</li> <li>Ukwazi ukulandela indaba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izwi kanye nomzimba ukudulisa umyalezo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b></p> <p>(Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozielo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ulkunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuballa ingxoxolumdlalo omfishane esebeenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala esebeenzisa umdwabo osabulwembu,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza,</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha,</li> <li>Ukufunda ngenhlosoyokubhaka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho, isib. ikholoni, umbabazi kanye nombuzi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebeenzisa umdwabo osabulwembu,</li> <li>Uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza,</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukufunda ngenhlosoyokubhaka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina ngobunono nolufundekayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Ukuqala ukuponda ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje.</p> <p><b>Ukwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhumbisa ukukwazi ukukhettha.</p>	<p><b>Ukupela nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubhaka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazeloyawo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa u- ama- ukukhombisa ubuningi emagamEni aqala ngo -ikati amakati.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi kholoni, abacaphuni, umbuzi, umbabazi, unqqi</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amabizo akhombisa ubulili(isib. umama/ubabal).</p> <p>Uthuthukisa ulwazi lwenkathi edlule eqondile</p> <p><b>Ukupela nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba</b></p> <p>Ukupela imisho yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama afundwe embhalweni ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>
ISONTO 9-10				67

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI - 4

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukualela indaba</b> ((Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlélé/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	<b>Ukuufunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuqonda izindaba • Ukuhendula imibuzzo esobala • Ukuuba imibuzzo efanele akwazi nokuphendula ngokuyikho • Ukuhendula aqale nokubuza imibuzzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani ...?; ungakwazanga uku...? Kungani ...?; Ucabangan? • Ukuoxoa ngezindaba ezithinta ukuhilansa, ukuziphatha ezithathwe endabenzi kanye nokugukukela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile	<b>Ukubhalal ngezigameko ezimehlele</b> • Ukukhetha isihloko nengqikithi esusela kulokho okwake kwamehlélé ezilandetlana ngayo • Ukuoxoa ngesisusa kanye nomphumela <b>Ukuubhalal indaba elula</b> • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuoxoa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminye imininngwane • Ukubona ukuthi izigameko zillandelana kanjani • Ukubona isizinda kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuhendula aqale nokubuza imibuzzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani ungakwazanga uku...? Kungani ...?; Ucabangan? • Ukuoxoa ngezindaba ezithinta ukuhilansa, ukuziphatha ezithathwe endabenzi kanye nokugukukela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile	<b>Ukupelewa kwamagama</b> Ukupele amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho, esebezisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona <b>Ukusebenza ngemagama nemisho</b> Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamabizo angenabo ubunye nobuningi (isib. amanzi) Ukusebenzisa amabizomuntu (isib. Mina, wena, bona) <b>Uluwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama althathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye
ISONTO 1-2	<b>Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi</b> • Ukulandela aohinde anikeze imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukuhendula ulwazimagama olwehukene • Ukurikeza abanye ithuba lokukhulumu	<b>Ukuqophaa amagama kanye nencazeleyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhala imisho esebezisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	<b>Ukuqophaa amagama kanye nencazeleyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhala imisho esebezisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 1-2	<p><b>Ukufunda axazulele nomdlaio wamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunikeza incazel yamagama nokuwasebenzisa emshweni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphindia axoxe indaba ngemisho emi-5 noma eyisi-6</li> <li>Ukuxoxa kafushane ngencwadi efundiwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda umbhalo wabezindaba, isib. I-athikili yephephabhuku noma izindaba.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqugela ukuthi umbhalo ukhulumu ngani</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlukahlukeneisib ukufunda ukha phezulu, ukufunda uxile</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibizo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngemiminigwane ethile</li> <li>Ukuqonda ukuthi amatheksth emidiya abhalwa kanjani</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza ezingoxweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngezihloko eziwayelelekile kanye nalezo eziphuma kweziyne izifundo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amakhono okucabanga asezingeni eliphakeme isib. Ukuxoxa ngokuzozuzwa nokungalahlekwa, ukunikeza umbono wakhe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amatemu kanye nolwazimagama oluwela kweziyne izifundo</li> <li>Ukunikeza abanye ithuba ngokukho, mbisa ukuhloniphana kanye nokwamukela imibono yabanye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhulumu (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlaio yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazele yawo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama anobuningi kuphela isib. amanzi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (lesi, leso, laba)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo oqukethe ulwazi esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele</li> <li>Ukufaka iminingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukufaka iminingwane ngalokho okufanele okungazuza nalokho okungalahlekwa</li> <li>Uyakuhlela lokho okungazuza nalokho okungalahlekwa akufake ethebuleni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa le nqubo yokubhala elandelayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulengiselela ukubhala esebebenzisa imidwebo esabulwembu</li> <li>Ukubhalo uhlaka lokuqala</li> <li>Ukuphindia abhale emva kokuthola umbiko ngalokho akubhaille</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</li> </ul>	
ISONTO 3-4				

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 3-4	<p>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondiswa ngombhalo (okushiwu ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</p> <p><b>Ukuziolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfunda nokuqonda iphosta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisela ukufunda : ukuxoxa ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukuhumusha ulwazi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhlosy yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile</li> <li>Ukuxumanisa umbhalo naiotho okwenzekе empilweni yakhe</li> </ul>	<p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka upelomagama kanye nencazeloyamagama</p> <p><b>Ukwenza iphosta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka imininingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukfaka isithombe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa usayizi ngokuyikho olubhalwe ngobunono</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini njil.</li> </ul>		

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukualela indaba</b>  (Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingiswa kanye neminyakazo • Ukufingqa indaba ngokusizwa • Ukwethula imibono yakhe enikeza izizathu • Ukuzebenzisa izinkathi ezifundiwise ngaphambili, isib. Inkathi edule nezayo	<b>Ukufundu indaba</b>  Imbihalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusa esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukuoxoa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminye imininingwane. • Ukuandelanisa izigameko • Ukubona isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa • Ukphendlula kanye nokuqala ukububa imibuzo ebukhuni isib. Kungani ...? Yni...? Ucabangani? • Ukuoxoa ngezindaba ezikhuluma ngokuzipnatha, ngokuhlisasanakanye nezinye ezibalulekile ezsendabenzi, ujikela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile	<b>Ukubhala ngokwake kwamehlela</b>  • Ukukhetha isihloko nengqikitii kokwake kwamehlela • Ukuoxoa ngezigameko azilandelanise ngokuyikho • Ukwethula isusisa kanye nomphumela • Ukuzebenzisa uholelo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama. • Ukuzebenzisa inqubo efanele yokubhala <b>Ukubhala ukubuyekeza okulula kwencwadi ayifundile ezebenzisa uhlaka</b>  • Ukuoxoa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminye imininingwane. • Ukuandelanisa izigameko • Ukubona isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa • Ukphendlula kanye nokuqala ukububa imibuzo ebukhuni isib. Kungani ...? Yni...? Ucabangani? • Ukwethula achaze imibono yakhe elandelayo	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b>  Ukupelwa ngokuyikho amagama ajwayelelekile esebeenzisa isichazamazwi azakheli sona Ukwenza ubuningi bamagama <b>Ukuzebenza ngamagama nemisho</b>  Ukuzebenzisa u'nginga', ukukhombisa ikhono nokusebenzisa u'ngicela'ukukhombisa inhlonipho Ukuzebenzisa izandiso zenkathi (kusasa, izolo, kusasa) <b>Uwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b>  Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awafunde nabanye
ISONTO 5-6				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebeenzisa imidwebo esabulwembu</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala</li> <li>Ukuphinda abhale emva kokuthola umbiko rigalokho akubhalilie</li> <li>Ukuzebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazele yawo</li> </ul>

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4					
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO	
	<p><b>Ukuxoxa indaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka abalingiswa kanye nesakhiwo</li> <li>Ukfaka isakhiwo esilila</li> <li>Ukulandelana kwendaba kwenza umqondo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulela nokukhuluma</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, nomu inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandlela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe</li> <li>Ukukhumbula izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondissa ngomphalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukfunda izinkondlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ukuqqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqageja, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nenkondlo</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomgqumo, amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo kanye nokuqhathanisa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendelia eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde</li> </ul>	<p>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelio yawo kwischazamazzi azakhele sona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebeenzisa amagama nomu incazelio ukuze kubonakale ukuthi uyawazi ukuthi asho ukuthini njil.</li> </ul>		
ISONTO 5–6				<p><b>Ukucabanga ngomphalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa kafushane ngombhalo awufundile</li> </ul>	

## IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi</li> <li>Ukubalalela abakhuthaze ukuba bakhulume</li> <li>Ushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile</li> </ul> <p>Ukubamba iqhaza ezingoxweni ezimayela nezhioko ezingajwayelekile, isib. Ukcabanga abyue achaze lokho akucabangayo, njengokuthi angenzani ngomarandi angu-100</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlala ethile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga kukho zonke izinsuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhaya umlolozelo olula, inkondio nomu iculo</li> <li>Ukudlala umdlalo wolumi olula</li> <li>Ukunikeza aphinde alandele imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba yakke</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib.</b> Umbiko omfishane, incazeloo ephuma kwezinye izifundot imihalo ecahsunwe encwadini nomu ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngezhioko nezithome Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi</li> <li>Ukubona iqhaza elitanjiwa yizithome ekwakheni umqondo.</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukufingqa isigaba ngokusizwa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushivo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</b> Ukufunda aqonde iphosta</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithome</li> <li>Ukuhumusha umbliko</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhlosy yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngalokho okubalulekile njengemiba, ubukhulu bamagama</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo ofundiwe</li> <li>Ukuqiziqhatthanisa nabanye phakathi nonyaka</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza iphosta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka ulwazi oludingekile</li> <li>Ukfaka isithombe.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa osayizi bamaggama ngokuyikho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe kahe ngobunono</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi esebebenzisa uhlaka.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthetha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukfaka amashadi, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo uma kuvuma ezintathu</li> <li>Ukubhalo izigaba ezimbili nomu ezintathu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amaqiniso futhi ahlele amaphuzu akhe ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa upelomagama ngokuyikho kanye nezimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukfunda ngenhlosy yokubhuka amaphutha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubhuka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazeloyawo, ubunye nobuningi bamagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthuhukisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ekhombisa isizathu kanye nenhlos.</li> </ul> <p>Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib ngokushesha, kancane)</p> <p>Inkathi ezayo: 'ukusebenzisa u 'zo'ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka. Lizoduma namuhla.</p> <p>Ukgala ukusebenzisa isandiso (kakhulu, kancane)'</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo. (isib. Uyahamba)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenviwa.</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufunde nabanye</li> </ul>
ISONTO 7-8				
ISONTO 9-10				<b>UUKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO</b>

		IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1	
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA
	<p><b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayou/umlando orgamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo esobala ukukhombisa ukuqonda</li> <li>Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngendabala ehanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudala imidala yolini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela anikeze imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimaga olunhlobonhlobo</li> <li>Ukunikezaabanye ithuba lokukhulumu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhulumu nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosaku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhaya inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudala umdialo wolini</li> <li>Ukunikeza imiyalelo noma inkombandela.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundala indaba</b> (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayou/umlando orgamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisielala ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesna ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazimaga olusha uluthathwe embhalweni efundiwe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, nendawo lapho yenzeka kakhona indaba (isisinda)</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo endabenii</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokugondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwino ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundala kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudala umdialo wamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimaga olubalulekile</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngendlela eyijo</li> <li>Ukunikeza incazele yamagama awaseberzise emshwени</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamagama ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakheli sona Usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama isib. ukwaka amaqqo amagama abekwe ngendela aphimiswa ngayo.</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamagama angabaleka (isib incwadi nezincwadi) ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwamagama ajwayelekile</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inquubo yokubhalo</b></p> <p>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukfundala ngenhlosko yokubhuka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo azifundele wona noma abawufunde ndawonye ngokuhlanganyela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/gababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa kafushane ngombhalo awufundile</li> <li>Ukuwuhlanganisa nalokho okwamehlela empiileni yakhe</li> </ul>
ISONTO 1-2			

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela izindaba ezingamaqiniso, isib.</b> izindaba, izinto ezenzekile Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini nomathathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqonda amatemu kanye nolwazimaga oluhambisana nezinye izifundos</li> <li>Ukuveza achaze umbono wakhe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngombhalo</li> <li><b>Ukugcina inkulomo ngesihloko esijwayelekile</b></li> <li>Ukubaza aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalaelia nokubagqquqzuela ukuba bakhulume</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukuhulumu nokulalela</b> (Ukuhethwa okudwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelozelo elula, nomainkondlo</li> <li>Ukudala imidalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Uxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda okungamaqiniso isib.</b> i-lathikile yezindaba nomakanye okungamaqiniso Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini nomathathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisielala ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazimaga olusha olufundwe embhalwenit</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalot</li> <li>Ukuveza isisusa kanye nesizathu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokugondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwino ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo efana nencwadi yobungane</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanyenemininingwane efanelle</li> <li>Ukubona izimfanelo zobhalo isib. Isibingelelo, isiphetho qili.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo wabezindabaisib. Izikhangisi, amaphamfulethi, amaphosta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqonda umqondo obalulekile</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngendlela evumeleklekile yokubhalo umbhalo, ukuhela, imibala, nezithombe</li> <li>Ukuqonda ukuthi izithombe namagama kusebenza kanjani ukuncenga</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalo inda ba elula engamaqiniso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka uma kudingekile</li> <li>Ukukhelga ulwazi olufanele</li> <li>Ukuhlela umqondo cqavile kanye nemiqondo esekelayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso, izabizwana ngokuyiko.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo incwadi yobuhlobo elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka</li> <li>Ukukhetha ingqikithe efanelle</li> <li>Ukuqondisa incwadi kumuntu ofanele</li> <li>Ukulungisa umbhalo wakhe ngokubhalo uhlelo lolimi, ukusethenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, amaphutha okupela</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhala uhlaka lokuqala, izolo</li> <li>Ukuukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukufundaa ngenhlosu yokubhalo azifundele amaphutha</li> <li>Ukuhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenzengayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apewiwe kanjani kanye nencazole</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabheti kanye nomisindo wokujala ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukuncozulula amagama ngezakhi eziwakhile</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa iziphawulo kanye nokuzikhulisa</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa u'nga' ukukhombisa ikhono lokwenza. 'njicela' ukukhombisa ukuhlonipha nokucela imvume Kusasa, izolo)</p>
ISONTO 3-4				<p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuhala imisho esebebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisilo ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqonda ukuthi izithombe namagama kusebenza kanjani ukuncenga</li> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ekwumphalo</li> </ul>

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela indaba</b></p> <p>(Ukukhettha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlelai/zehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa imibuzzo isib. Kungani? Ucabangani, Kungani ucabanga ukuthi ...? UkuKhumbula izintio ezake zameliela azilandelanise njengoba zenzekile</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukulela nokukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukuddala imidhalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda indaba</b></p> <p>(Ukukhettha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlelai/zehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda. Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngolwazimaga olusha kumbhalo awufundile</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukubona isihloko kanye, isakhwi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokushiwono ngombhalo</b></p> <p><b>(okushiwono ngomlomo nokubhalwayo ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo yakhe, isib.</b></p> <p><b>Idayari</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile</li> <li>Ukubona isakhwi nezidingo zombhalo isib. Isingeniso, isibingelelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza imibono yakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalo ngendlela abona ngayo,</b> isib. Idayari esebebenza uhlaka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhalo ngokungahalelekile</li> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitthi eyiyona ehambisana nesihioko</li> <li>Ukuxoxan ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso upelomagama, izimpawu zokuloba ukushiya izikhala phakathi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlalo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama, izimpawu zokuloba ukushiya izikhala phakathi</li> <li>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</li> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebebenza amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenza ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omabizwafane (amagama aphimiswa abhalwe ngokufana kodwa anemiqondo eyahlukene, (ithanga/ithanga)</p> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebebenza isichazamazwi azibhalele sona</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabheti nomsindo wokuqala wegama ukuthola igama kwisichazamazwi</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib, yena, bona, thinanina)</p> <p>Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phansi, phakathi)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (na), ukulandelana (bese, ngaphambi), kuphi, kanjani</p> <p>Osonhlamvukazi ukubhalo amabizoqho, izifinyezo ngokwezikhundla</p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga ngendlela olusebenza ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Omabizwafane (amagama aphimiswa abhalwe ngokufana kodwa anemiqondo eyahlukene, (ithanga/ithanga)</p>
ISONTO 5–6				

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela nokunikeza imiyalelo njengoba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukulandela imiyalelo elukhuni</li> <li>Imiyalelo enikeziwe yenza umqondo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso</li> <li>Ulandelanisa ngendela eyijo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuchaza inqubo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imininingwane enikiwe yenza umqondo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukulandelanisa ngendela eyijo</li> <li>Ukuqonda amatemu kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambelanana nezinye izifundo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda umbhalo oqukethe izithombe</b>, isib. amashadi amatnebulai/ amabalazwe imihalo ecaashunwe encwadini nomu ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqagela esebenzisa isihloko, izithombe kanye nezihlokwana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: ukufunda ugxile ukuze uthole ulwazi ukuqonda imininingwane yomdwebo, isib. amasimboli abalulekile.</li> <li>Ukuhumusha ulwazi oluqukethwe umdwebo</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubala incazeloyenqubo elula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imininingwane enikeziwe echazayo yenza umqondo</li> <li>Ukubenzisa izihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukubala alandelanise kahle</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi olulukhuni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluthathwe kwezinye izifundo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba, aqedele enze izithombe</b>, isib. amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/ izithombe/amagrafu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka amalebuli ayiwona</li> <li>Ukfaka iminingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka awukhiye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala incazeloesobala esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamawi azibhalele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izenzo eziphogqayo verb Ukuqala ukusebenzisa okokuqala, okwesibili, okukugcina njii..</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba, aqedele enze izithombe</b>, isib. amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/ izithombe/amagrafu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka amalebuli ayiwona</li> <li>Ukfaka iminingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka awukhiye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala incazeloesobala esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela ukubhala: ufunda izincazelozahlukene</li> <li>Ukukhetta izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izibonelo okuyizona olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunika incazeloyamagama awasebenzise emshweni</li> </ul>
ISONTO 7-8	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhettha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, nomu inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunika incazeloyamagama awasebenzise emshweni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundelenegokwakhengaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamawi azibhalele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izenzo eziphogqayo verb Ukuqala ukusebenzisa okokuqala, okwesibili, okukugcina njii..</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba, aqedele enze izithombe</b>, isib. amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/ izithombe/amagrafu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka amalebuli ayiwona</li> <li>Ukfaka iminingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka awukhiye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala incazeloesobala esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela ukubhala: ufunda izincazelozahlukene</li> <li>Ukukhetta izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izibonelo okuyizona olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunika incazeloyamagama awasebenzise emshweni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundelenegokwakhengaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamawi azibhalele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izenzo eziphogqayo verb Ukuqala ukusebenzisa okokuqala, okwesibili, okukugcina njii..</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudweba, aqedele enze izithombe</b>, isib. amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/ izithombe/amagrafu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfaka amalebuli ayiwona</li> <li>Ukfaka iminingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka awukhiye</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubala incazeloesobala esebebenzisa uhlaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukungiselela ukubhala: ufunda izincazelozahlukene</li> <li>Ukukhetta izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izibonelo okuyizona olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunika incazeloyamagama awasebenzise emshweni</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundelenegokwakhengaba</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo</li> </ul>

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela izinkondlo/amaculo</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchaza ngomlomo ukuze akwazi ukubona abantu/, izinto</li> <li><b>Ukudlala umdlalo wolumi</b></li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukunikana ithuba</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukueda umdlalo ngesikhathi esibekiwe</li> </ul> </ul> <p><b>ISONTO 9–10</b></p>	<p><b>Ukuufunda izinkondlo</b></p> <p>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kanye nomqondo obalulekile</li> <li>Ukuqonda ngokuhluza kwezinkondlo isib. Isiqqi, ukuqhathanisa, ukwenzasamuntu, i-anomathophiya</li> <li>Ukukhuluma ngolwazimagama olusha oluthathwe embhalweni ofundiwe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamawi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisia ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhala achaze umuntu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukgxila ekuchazeni ubunjalo</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukubhala ngobuciko esebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha embhalweni wakhe ebheka nopealomagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhala nokuchaza ngento/ isilwane/isitshalo/indawo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukgxila ekuchazeni ngokuveza</li> <li>Ukubhala esusela ekhanda esebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha emsebenzini wakhe ebheka nokupelwa kwamagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqhathanisa imibhalo ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamawi azibhalele sona</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuqonda ukusebenza kongummini ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesipshawulo</p> <p>Inkhathi yamanje.'</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude</p> <p><b>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, Ukubukeza</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukfunda ngenhlosu yokubheka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, wokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul>

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela indaba</b> (Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhiekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF	Ukfunda indaba Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ukuqageta esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukuoxxa ngolwazimaga olusha • Ukubona ukulandela kwezelhakalo. Isakhiwo, indawo kanye nabalingiswa (isib ukuchaza imizwa yabalingiswa, ukukhuluma negezizathu zokwenza izinto ezithile)	Ukubhalia indaba elukla esebeenzisa uhlaka • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ukubhala indaba umusho wokuqala efanele • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezimbawala nemisho • Ukuhala isiphetlo esifanele • Ukuhala esihlokweni • Ukuhlanganisa imisho yenze isigaba esibumbene esebeenzisa izabizwana zoqobo, izihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ngendlela eyiyo kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isichzamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazole yawo	Ukupela amagama ajwayelelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichzamazwi azibhalele sona Ongwaga abahamba ngababili isib. Ch, th, dl, sh <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamabizo anokubaleka (isib. ushoki) Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib lesi, lesi, lesi these) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambhi kwamabizo isib. Elikhulu ikati liyadla abuye asebeenzise isiphwawulo ngemuva kwebizo isib ikati likhulu.. Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje esobala impoko.
ISONTO 1–2	<b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhulumu nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilozele elula, noma inkondlo • Ukdala imidala yolini elula • Ukukeza nokulandea imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula • Ukuoxxa ngesihloko sendaba	<b>Ukuzilolongga ukufunda</b> Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umiqumo oyivo <b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b> • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile ayihlanganise nokwake kwamehlela	<b>Ulwazimaga nendleta olusetshenziswe negayo embhalweni</b> Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye <b>Ukubhalia isigaba ukuveza umbono wakhe</b> • Ukuhala imisho emi-2 kuya kwemi-3 • Ukuhetha ingqikithe efanele • Ukuveza umbono wakhe • Ukuhaza okunengqondo <b>Ukuqopho amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichzamazwi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi isho ukuthini. <b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b> • Ukuhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukuukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufundza ngenhlosa yokubhaka amaphutha • Ukuhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina	

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 3-4	<p><b>Ukulalela incazel o eyethulwa ngomlomo yezintoloyezilwane/ yezitshalo/yezindawo</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi kuyini</li> <li>Ukwazi ukuchaza ukuthi kusethenzisewani</li> <li>Ukubona izingxenyana kanye nento egcwale</li> <li>Ukudweba aphinde alebulle</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimaga oluhambisan neziy e izifundo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuhlaziya nokuqoqa izinto ngamaqoqo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona okufanayo nokungafani</li> <li>Ukubeka ngamaqoqo</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani zibkewe ndawonye</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluhambisan neziy e izifundo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfunda imibhalo e qukethe ulwazi isib. Ethathwe kweziyne izifundo.</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulengiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko kanye nolwazimaga olubalulekile, akwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka</li> <li>Ukufunda isigaba nokukhomb a umongo wendaba kanye nomusho uhambisana nesihloko</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo kanye nangezithombe, isib. amagrafu, imidwebo kanye namathebul a</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufingqa lokho akufundile ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukufingqa lokho akufundile ngemisho emibalwa</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani zibkewe ndawonye</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluhambisan neziy e izifundo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rgesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela achaze izinto/izilwane/ izitshalo/lizinda wo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufaka imininigwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izakk i zolini ezifanele</li> <li>Ukuchaza ukubukeka kwento</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimaga olufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izimpawuzokuloba ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala athole umbiko rgakubhalile bese elungisa amaphutha aphinde abhale futhi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwakha, ukudweba alebulle izithombe.</b> Isib amashadi/ amathebebulu/imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/izithombe/ izinhlelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathi we embhalweni kanye nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukufaka imininigwane efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka olufanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho amaphutha</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, ukubhala ngenhilos yokubhuka</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhaile sona</b></p> <p><b>Ukufaka u-izi ukukhombisa ubuningi isib. Isipuni-izipuni Ingane-izingane</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobuningu kuphela isib, amanzi</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumnini(isib. Kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwabo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziza ngemuva kwebizo I.</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa izikhuliso naye nezinciphi so zezi phawulo</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo isib. Kancane, mgokushesha</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso.</b></p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga nendela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p><b>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</b></p>

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukulalela umuntu exoxa ngokwenzenze kuye</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubona imiqondo esemqoka kanye nabantu</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngalokho okwenzenze kuqala, okulandelile njil emcimbini owonda</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulalela indaba</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlelazehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso) Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda. Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li> <li>Ukubona aphawule ngesakhwi</li> <li>Ukunikeza izizathu zokwenza into ethile</li> <li>Ukuqonda ulwazimaga</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukwethula achaza umbono wakhe ehianganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe</li> <li>Ukubuzza aphendule imibuzzo, enikeza umbono wakhe, isib. Kungani u ... ? Kungani unga ... ?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulolingisa izimo eziwayelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi neminyakazo eyiyona</li> <li>Ukuhlela ingqikithi ngokuyikho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda izindaba</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlelazehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso) Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi oluyilo, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba, ukushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</li> <li>Ukubhalo uhlaaka lokugala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukufundula ngenhlosso yokubheda amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhalo uhlaaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufundola imibhalo engaye, isib.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> <li>Ukuphawula ngendela okufanelle ibukeke ngayo kanye nesibingelelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazi azibhalele sona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Inkathi yamanje</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo.</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukuqhathanisa (kodwa) isizathu (ngoba) nemhoso (ukuze).</p> <p><b>Ulwazimaga nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</li> <li>Omqondophikisa (amagama akhombisa ukuphikisana (isib. Phansi/phezulu)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	
ISONTO 5-6				

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2

		UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 5–6	<b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)	Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundile ngokwakhengababili <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile read</li> <li>Uhanganisa lokho akufundile nokwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe</li> </ul>	<b>Ukufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe</b> , isib. uhlelo lwestikhathi nolukamabonakudef/ amashadi/ amathebula/imidwebo/umdwewebo osabulwembu/amanbalazwe/zithombe/ amagrafu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubaza aphendule imibazo</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubaza imibazo ngesizotha</li> <li>Ukuqphau ulwazi ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama abalulekile</li> </ul> <b>Ukukwazi ukugcina ingxoxo ngesihloko esijwayelekile</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela nokunkika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma</li> <li>Ukubaza nokuphendula imibazo</li> <li>Ukunikeza imibono isib. Kungani u...?</li> </ul> <b>Ukudala umdala wolini</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunika alandele imiyalelo</li> <li>Ukunikana amathuba</li> </ul>	<b>Ukubala incacele elula</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukunikeza izibonelo</li> <li>Ukubala afingqe ngendlela ehloniphekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluthathwe kwezinye izifundo</li> </ul> <b>Ukwenza uhlalwemibuzzo elula</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubala imibuzzo icace</li> <li>Ukushiya isikhala sezimpendulo obalulekile nomusho owukhiye</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngombhalo kanye nezithombe</li> <li>Ukufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi oluthile</li> </ul> <b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubaza ukubuyekeza okulula kwencwadi</li> <li>Ukubona imininigwane ebalulekile, isib. isihloko, uhlalwemibuzzo, ukufinga</li> <li>Ukubona ulimi olusetshenzisiwe ukuveza amaqiniso kanye nokunkika imibono</li> </ul>	<b>Ukupelwa kwamaggama</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebebenzisa isichazamazwi azibalele sona</li> </ul> <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusebenzisa inkathi ezayo Ukuqala ukusebenzisa 'kufanle', 'kumele' ukukhombisa ukuphoqa.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izsandiso zesimo isib. Kakhulu, kancane'</li> </ul> <b>Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomu awufunde nabanye</li> <li>Omqondophikisa</li> </ul> <b>Ukubala isigaba ukwethula nokuchazza umbono wakhe</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubala imisho emi-4 kuya kwemi-5</li> <li>Ukukhettha ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukuvezza umbono wakhe</li> <li>Ukuchaza okunengqondo</li> </ul>
ISONTO 7–8					

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7–8	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundula kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuxazulula umdlalo wamagama (iphazili)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho wokugina</li> <li>Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama nokuwasebenzisa emshweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhelengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukfundula ngenhlosi yokubhuka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopho amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	
ISONTO 9–10			<b>UKUHLOLA OKUQQAYO</b>	

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhettha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezhkhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukkhuluma ngabalingiswa abaqavile • Ukkbona ulwazi olubalulekile emashadini, ukukhombsa ukulandelana kwezigameko ngokwesikhathi endabenii • Ukuifingqa indaba <b>Ukulalela izincazele erinikwa ngomlo zezindawo/zezilwane/zezithalo/zezinto njii</b> Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukkhomba izindawo • Ukkbona iminingwane edingekekayo isib. Ishadi/ithebulu • Ukkbona okufanayo nokungafanani <b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukukhettha okukodwa ukuzilolonga zonke izinsuku) • Ukuhaya inkondio • Ukkdala umdala wolini • Ukuinkeza abuye alandele imiyatele/inkombandela • Ukuxoxa rgezehlakalo alandelanise esebeenzisa izihlanganiso	<b>Ukfundza indaba</b> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukksebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela • Ukksebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukuksebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukkbona isakhiwo sendaba axoe nangabalingiswa • Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo isib. Kwenzekani nini...? Noma kungani ucabanga. . . . ukuthi kwenzeke...? <b>Ukfundza incwadi yakhe elula</b> • Ukuhingga nokwenzeka empilweni yakhe <b>Ukfundza incwadi yakhe elula</b> • Ukkbona umqondo obalulekile • Ukkhendula imiqondo esobala <b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b> • Ukuhaya inkondio • Ukkdala umdala wolini • Ukuinkeza abuye alandele imiyatele/inkombandela • Ukuxoxa rgezehlakalo alandelanise esebeenzisa izihlanganiso	<b>Ukubala idayari</b> • Uukhettha ingqikitthi efanele ehambisana nesihloko • Ukksebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele njengohlaka • Ukuoxan ngezehlakalo njengoba zenzekile ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukksebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukksebenzisa uhlelo lolimise olufanele, ukuseishenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, ukushiyia izikhala phakathi kwezigaba <b>Ukksebenzisa inqubo yokubhala olusesetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b> • Ukkubala uhlaka lokugala, • Ukuukeza • Ukuukeza umbono wakhe ngendaba • Ukuhingga nokwenzeka • Ukuhingga nokwenzeka <b>Ukwazimaga nendleta olusesetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b> • Ukuhingga amaphutha • Ukuufunda ngenhlosu yokubhaka amaphutha • Ukuhalla uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina <b>Ukuqophha amagama kanye nencazeleyawo kwisichazamawi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhalla imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamawi azakhele sona Ukksebenzisa u-'ama' ukwenza ubuningi-likati-amakati <b>Ukksebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukksebenzisa amabizqho isib. Ukksebenzisa osonhlamvukazi Ukwethula amaqiniso angephikiswe isib. Ilanga liphuma empumalanaga' Ukksebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Sizodala ibhola ukukhombisa isisusa nomphumela (ukuze) <b>Ulwazimaga nendleta olusesetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b> Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundelle wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondofana (amagama asho into eyodwa) isib. Isivalo/isicabha/umnyango)
ISONTO 1-2				

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela inkulumo elula ngesehlakalo esithile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo enzima</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile</li> <li>Ukunikeza imibono</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalailela</li> <li>Ukugquqzelabanye emaqenjeni abenze balekelele abanye abafundi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngento emva kokwenza amalungiselelo</li> <li>Ukukhettha isihloko nengqikithi efanele</li> <li>Ukuhla esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuhla engqikithi ngokulandelana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqaqa ulwazi isib. Ukwenza ucwaningo olulula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha imibuzo ezobuzwa</li> <li>Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukubhalaphansi iminingwane engamanathi onhlwini lwemibuzzo olwenziwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(Ukuhla okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</li> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, nomainkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda umbhalo equkethel ulwazi enezithombe</b> isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ugxlle ukuze uthole ulwazi oubalulekile</li> <li>Ukubuza imibuzo</li> <li>Ukuhetha iminingwane efanele ukuphendula imibuzo</li> <li>Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembungombhalo noma ngemibhalo ethile ayikhethilet</li> <li>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</li> <li><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> <li>Ukwenza iphazili</li> <li>Ukukhettha imibuzo ezobuzwa</li> <li>Ukubhalaphansi iminingwane engamanathi onhlwini lwemibuzzo olwenziwe</li> <li>(Ukuhla okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</li> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, nomainkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalo umbhalo equekethel ulwazi enezithombe</b> isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukufunda imibhalo ekhethekile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olusembhalweni ukudweba nokulebula umdwebo, isib. amathebula noma amashadi noma amagrafu</li> <li>Ukukhom bisa ubudelwane obukhona phakathi kwezingxenyana zombhalo kanye nondwebo noma neminye imidwebo</li> <li><b>Ukushintscha umbhalo ube yigrafu noma yizithombe isib.</b> Ukusebenzisa amanothi athathwe emingwaneni eqoqiwe</li> <li>Ukushintscha ulwazi lube yigrafu noma ithebula</li> <li>Ukuhla esihlokweni</li> <li>Ukuhla engqikithi ngokulandelana</li> <li><b>Ukuqaqa ulwazi isib. Ukwenza ucwaningo olulula</b></li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> <li>Ukwenza iphazili</li> <li>Ukufunda ulwazi bese ethatha isinqumo enikeza izizathu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele ukubhalo umbliko</li> <li>Ukuhlela izigaba ngokuyikho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazeloyawo</p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ubulli bamanye amabizo(intombazane/umfana)</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambini namgemuva kweziphawulo.</p> <p>Inkhathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. Ngiyadlala')</p> <p><b>Uwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye</p> <p>Amagama ahambisanayo isib. Incwadi, ikhasi</p> <p><b>Ukubhalo umbiko omfishane ngolwazi oluqoqiwe</b></p> <p>Ukuhla ulwazi bese ethatha isinqumo enikeza izizathu</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele ukubhalo umbliko</p> <p>Ukuhlela izigaba ngokuyikho</p>
ISONTO 3–4				

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhetha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumaga nokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezhilekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecahunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo esobala</li> <li>Ukuniyeza umbono wakhe ngendaba eyihlanganisa naokho okwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe</li> <li>Ukwethula nokuchaza umbono wakhe</li> <li>Ukucabanga ngesiphetho esinye acabange ukuthi yini engenzeka</li> </ul> <b>Ukuphinda axoxe indaba</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandelanisa izigameko njengoba zenzekile</li> <li>Ukhulumka kahle ngabalingiswa abasendabenzi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izinkathi ezifundwe emabangeni angaphambili</li> <li>Ukucabanga ngesiphetho esinye esingayifanelia indaba.</li> </ul> <b>Ukulalela amaculo/izinkondlo ezilula</b> Imibhalo ecahunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhumbula umqondo obalulekile</li> <li>Ukuxoxa rigalokho okusemqoka</li> <li>Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwenzeka empilweni yakhe</li> <li>Ukubona isiqqi / ukuhambisana</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li> <li>Ukucula iculo noma imiqqa emibalwa</li> </ul>	<b>Ukfunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecahunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda : ukugagela ebuka izithombe</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, isakhiwo abalingiswa nesizinda</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokuthi isakhiwo sendaba singamela ukuthile okwenzeka emhabeni</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngendaba</li> <li>Ukufingqa indaba ngomlomo</li> <li>Ukukwazi ukuthola isifundo noma umyalezo wendaba</li> </ul> <b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisa ngombhalo yokushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</b> <b>Ukfunda izinkondlo</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzzo ngenkondlo</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesiqqi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokuhlanganisa okwenzeka enkondlweni</li> </ul> <b>Ukuzilonga ukufunda</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho.</li> </ul>	<b>Ukupela amagama</b> Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebeenzisa isichazamazi azakhele sona Ukufingqa amagama isib.. Mnumzane-mnu. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo ngokuyikho.</li> </ul> <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukusebenzisa Izibizwana zoqobo (isib. muna, wena yona, thina, bona, Ukugonda ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa nokuhulisa iziphwulo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulela izehlakaklo ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele ahlanganise imisho ngezihlanganiso , eziningi kufaka abakaki</li> <li>Ukushiya isikhathsi esanele phakathi kwezigaba</li> </ul> <b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhalwa</b> Ukubhalu uhlaka lokuqala, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukufunda ngenhlosi yokubhetha amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhalu uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina</li> </ul> <b>Ukubhalela ukuzithokozisa</b> isib. inkondlo elua enimiga emine noma imisho enomqumo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha isihloko</li> <li>Ukubhalu imisho enomqumo ehambisana nesihloko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ukuhlanganisa</li> <li>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazolelo yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</li> <li>Ukubhalu imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	
ISONTO 5-6				

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 5–6	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokualela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>• Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>• Ukurikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhilanganisa umbhalo nalo khotokhe kwamehlela empilweni yakhe</li> </ul>		

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukualela aphinde aqhube imiyalelo</b></p> <p>isib inqubo yokwenza into ethile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuqagela okungase kwenzeke</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngeminingwane ethile yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngoiholo lwezenzo olusetshenzisiwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudala umdalo wolimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo ngendlela efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwahlukene</li> <li>Ukunikezana ithuba, kunikezwa abanye ithuba lokukhuluma ngakho ngosuku)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b></p> <p>(Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotzelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudala imidalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda imibhalo yemiyalelo</b>, isibiresiphi/imiyalelo yokwenza umsebenzi wesayensi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecaashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulengiselela ukufunda: ukuqqagela ngokubuka isihloko nokubheko umbhalo isib. Ukubuka ikhasi lokuqukehwe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ukha phezulu</li> <li>Ukuhumusha izithombe</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukuchaza okufanele kwenzive</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngeminingwane ethile yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesakhwi sombhalt</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo</li> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukubhalo umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi</b>, isib. Imibhalo esetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo izigaba ezimbili kuya kwezintathu</li> <li>Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa umusho oyinhloko kanye nemisho eyesekelayo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluhlelekile zezipshawulo</li> <li>Ukufaka iminingwane ethile ngokufanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa indlela encikile ngokufanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza umdwabo osabulwembu omfispane ngombhalo omfispane ofundiwe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthola okungenani amaphuzu amathathu</li> <li>Ukuhlela ulwazi ngobunono</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasimboldi/imidwebo namagrafu ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukukhom bisa ubudlelwano obusobala phakathi kwezingxenyenye ezahlukene zombhalo noma zombhalo onamagrafu</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama olufanele</li> <li>Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nencazolelo yawo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazolelo yawo</p> <p>Amagama okulula ukwaphambanisa (isib iduku-induku)</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuqondisisa nokusebenzisa ongumnni. Ikat iami lihle</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zezipshawulo</p> <p>Ukuqondisisa nokusebenzisa izzenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje</p> <p><b>Uwazimagama nendela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</p> <p><b>Uwazimagama nendela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona nomawufunde nabanye</p>
ISONTO 7-8				

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7–8	<p><b>Ukufunda imibhalo equethe ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo umbiko/incipazelo ephuma kwezinye izifundo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusebenzisa amaqchinga: Ukkudagela esusa esihlokweni sendaba nokubheka ikhasi lokuquethwe</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ugxile ukuthola ulwazi oluthile</li> <li>• Ukuhumusha izithombe</li> <li>• Ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana nombhalo</li> <li>• Ukurikeza umqondo obalulekile kanye neminingwane esekelayo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabangga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukurikeza umqondo obalulekile</li> <li>• Ukuhaza isakhiwo semibhalo ethile efundiwe isib. Izincwadi ezinekhasi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwa uma kubhalwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulungiselela ukubhala ngokusebenzisa undwebo osabulwembu</li> <li>• Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala</li> <li>• Ukbheka ukuthi amagama apeleke kahle yini</li> <li>• Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhbala imisho esebezisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>		

## IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3

ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 9-10	<p><b>Ukubamba iqaza engxoxweni ekjulumu ngesihloko esijwayelekile</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuza imibuzo efanele aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>Ukugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka</li> <li>Ukubeka imibono</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye</li> <li>Ukuluthazza abanye abafundi ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza</li> <li><b>Ukudlala imidhalo elula</b></li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ingqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile</li> <li>Ukukhulisa indaba ngokunengqondo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izwi nokukhombisa ngomzimba ukudlulisa umyalezo</li> <li>Ukuphimisa kahle amagama kuzwakale</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokualela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozezo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidhalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukuniyeza nokulandela imiyaleo/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfundu umdialo</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokupaqgela ebuka isihloko</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda</li> <li>Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi indaba ilandelana kanjani</li> <li>Ukuhulumu ngabalalingiswa, nesakhwi kanye nezigameko</li> <li>Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo</li> <li>Ukuhulumu ngezidingo zombhalo ikakhulukazi izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesimo sombhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomiromo nokubhalwayo)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfundu kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo</li> <li>Ukfundu kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho futhi enyuse iphimo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwethula ngomlomo umbiko ngencwadi enikeza inqikitii efanele</li> <li>Ukuniyeza umbono wakhe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama omfispane</b>, kusetshenzisa kakhulu indlela yokubhalo engahlelekile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhettha abalingiswa abafanele</li> <li>Ukuthuthukisa ingxoxo neminyakazo ngokulandelana kwakho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho isib. ikholoni, umbabazi kanye nombuzi</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebeenzisa umdwewe osabulwembu</li> <li>Ukukhiquiza uhlaka lokuqala</li> <li>Ukuhula umbliko kanye nokubukeza</li> <li>Ukuphinda afunde lokho okubhaliwe ngenhlosu yokubheka amaphutha ezifanele</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina</li> <li>Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe ngobunono eshiya izikhala ezifanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Uwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa amagama kunye, kubili, okwesithathu okokujcina.</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezechukeline zezipshawulo</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa izandiso</li> <li>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</li> <li>Omabizwafane (amagama aphimiswa abhalwe ngokufana kodwa abe nemiqondo eyahlukene isib. ithanga/ithanga)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama, isib. ukwakha amagama ngeminden ikgendela aphimiswa ngayo noma ngendelia abhalwa ngayo.</b></p> <p><b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p><b>Uwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeleyo yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b></p>

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhettha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ eziheksayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubaza imibuzo efanele aphende imibuzo aphendule • Ukfingqa indaba • Ukhphendula futhi abuze imibuzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani kungenzeki ...? Yini...? Ucabangani ...? • Ukuoxxa rigezindaba zokuziphatha, nezokuhlasana ezikhona endaben, ukushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kufanele <b>Ukuoxxa indaba yakhe</b> • Ukkhettha isihloko kanye nengqikithi efanele • Ukwenza imicimbi ngokuhleleka • Ukbiza abalingiswa ngamagama endaben • Ukwethula iriyu ngomlomo • Ukkhettha ingikithi eyiyo kanye nesakhiwo esfanele • Ukwethula achaze umbono wakhe • Ukwethula kahle ngokucacile ngokukhombisa nangomzimba	<b>Ukfunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukwesenzisa amaqhingga: Ukuqagela esusa esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukwesenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa imipimo yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuoxxa ngesakhwi, indawo, nababalingiswa • Ukuoxxa ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, okwesibili kwalandelani njili. • Ukuuba aphendule imibuzo elukhuni isib. Kungani ku...? Yini ?Ucabanga ukuthi...? • Ukwethula achaze imibono yakhe • Ukuoxxa ngokuthi abalingiswa bamele okuthile lapha emhlabeni • Ukuoxxa ngeqhaza elibanjwa yizithombe • Ukuoxxa engendlela enye abangethuliwa ngayo abalingiswa • Ukwethula achaze umbono wakhe • Ukwethula kahle ngokucacile ngokukhombisa nangomzimba	<b>Ukubala indaba elula</b> • Ukwesenzisa isakkhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukwesenzisa ilimi akhombise ukucabanga ekusebenziseni ulwazimagama olwehlukene • Ukuhlanganisa imisho yenze izigaba ezihihangen esebeenzisa izabizwana, izhihanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukwesenzisa uholelo lolimu ukupewa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukuqhubeka ngokusebenzisa inkathi eyiyo • Ukwesenzisa isichazamazi ukubeka ukupewa kwamagama kanye nencazole yawo <b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b> • Ukuhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukukeza • Uklungisa amaphutha • Ukuhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina <b>Ukuqophaa amagama kanye nencazole yawo kwisichazamazi azakhele sona</b> • Ukuhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukupela kahle amagama ajwayekelile, esebeenzisa isichazamazi azakhele sona Ukubona amagama assetshenziswa njalo. <b>Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuqondisisa ukusetsenziswa kwamagama esinokuwabala isib. Incwadi-izincwadi Ukusetsenziswa kwezabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lesi, leso, lesiya) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambili kwamabizo Ukusebenzisa amabizo akhombisa ukuphoqa Ukusebenzisa izandiso zenkathi(edule) Kusasa, izolo) <b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Omqondophikisana)
ISONTO 1-2				

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokualela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolanga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilozelo elula, noma inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba</li> </ul> <p><b>ISONTO</b> 1-2</p>	<p>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</p> <p><b>Ukufunda izincwadi zakhe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungisilela ukufunda: esebenzisa ukufunda ekha phezulu embhalweni</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuuba ka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliiwe okuphambi kwakhe</li> <li>Ukubona umqondo obalulekile nemininigwane ethile</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhlosyo yencwadi</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sencwadi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolongela ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ekhombisa ngomzimba ekhombisa ukuqonda</li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho, abheke ukushesha nevolumu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphindra axoxe indaba ngemisho emihlanu kuya kweyisithupha</li> </ul>		

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngobuhle nobubi bento</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amatemu kanye nolwazimaga oluhambisana nezinye izifundo</li> <li>Ukunkana amathuba</li> <li>Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye</li> <li>Ukgugquzelabanye ukuthi bakhulume</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngenkulumo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile</li> <li>Ukuqopha ulwazi oluthile eshacini nomakumidwebo osabulwembu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukudlala umdlalo wolini</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukfufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ethathwe kuzo zonke izifundo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo ecahsunwe encwadini nomathathwe ku-TRF</li> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda axoxe nezihlokwana nezithombe</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda uxgle ukuze uthole ulwazi</li> <li>Ukubona ukuthi izithombe zidala indima enkulu ekwhkeni umqondo</li> <li>Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo</li> <li>Ukubona okusizayo nokungasizi</li> <li>Ukufingqa isigaba esizwa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokushivo ngomihlo nokubhalwayo)</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufundiza iminingwane ethathwe ezithombeni/ amashadi/amathebula/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu/ amabalazwe/zithombe/amagrafu ukubhalo umbhalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo izigaba ezimbili kuya kwezintathu</li> <li>Amaqiniso ahelwe kahle</li> <li>Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwenza umdwewebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishane</li> <li>Ukuhlela okuwusizo nokungelona akufake ethebulini</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhalo izincacele enezibonele</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhetha izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjaini nencazolelo yawo</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukugala ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumnini (lami, lakho, lakhe, labo)</p> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (na)</p> <p><b>Ukubhalo imisho embaxa'</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ikhoma ukwethukulanisa amagama</p> <p><b>Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</p> <p><b>Ukubhalo azifundele</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo</p> <p><b>Ukubhalo azifundele</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazolelo yawo</p> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazolelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhalo imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.</li> </ul>
ISONTO 3-4	<p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokulalela</b> (Ukuhetha okukodwa azozillolonga ngaktho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho imilotozelo elula, nomakondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolini elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufundiza ukukhuluma nokulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephemisa ngendlela yakhona kugeleza akhombise nangomzimba wakhe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda axazulule umdlalo wamagama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephemisa ngendlela yakhona kugeleza akhombise nangomzimba wakhe</li> <li>Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho</li> <li>Ukhombisa ukwazi ukuthi amagama ashо ukuthini</li> <li>Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheengababili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile</li> <li>Uhlanganisa umbhalo nalokho okwake kwenzeka empilweni yakhe</li> </ul>		

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
	<b>Ukulalela izindaba</b> (Ukukhettha ezindabenzi zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhulumu ngokwake kwamehlala/izehlakalo/ ezhiekhisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubaza imibuzo efanele aphendule imibuzo • Ukuifingqa indaba • Ukuiphendula aqale nokububa imibuzo elukhuni isib. Kungani...? Yini...? Kungani ucabanga ...? • Ukubecka umbono, ukunikeza isizathu sawo ngokwezokuhulaisana, ukuziphatha, ukushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile • Ukuzebenzisa izinkathi ezifundwe emabangeni adlule, inkathi edule nenkathi ezayo <b>Ukulalela izinkondlo</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula umqondo obalulekile • Ukuoxxa ngomqondo obalulekile • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwenzenka empilweni yakhe • Ukubona isigqi kanye namagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo (ifanamsindo) • Ukubona nokuxxa ngokuqhathanisa (isib isifansiso • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa inkondlo • Ukucula amaculo noma imigqa emibalwa	<b>Ukfufunda indaba</b> Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda axoxe nezihlokwana nezithombe • Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufundula ugxlile ukuze uthole uwazi • Ukuoxxa ngesakhiwo, abalingiswa kanye nombhalo ofingqiwe • Ukuoxxa ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeke kuqala, okwesibili, kwalandela • Ukuubaza aphendule imibuzo elukhuni, isib Kungani unga ...? Yini...? Uocabanga ukuthini...? • Ukubecka nokuchaza umbono wakhe <b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)</b> Ukfufunda izinkondlo Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuungiselela ukufunda esebezisa isihlolo nezithombe • Ukuzebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Umqondo wokukhulunya ngakho • Ukuiphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuoxxa ngesigqi, ifanamsindo aqala ngemisindo efanayo (ifanamsindo) • Ukubona nokuxxa ngokuqhathanisa (isib isifansiso • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa inkondlo • Ukucula amaculo noma imigqa emibalwa	<b>Ukubala iriyu yencwadi</b> • Ukukhethha ingqikitii kanye nesakhiwo efanele • Ukuzwakalisa kanye nokuchaza imibono yakhe • Ukuufaka isihloko, abalingiswa kanye nombhalo ofingqiwe <b>Ukubala incwadi yobungane</b> • Ukukhethha ingqikitii okuyiyona • Ukuzebenzisa uhlaka uma ludingekile ofanele • Ukuandelanisa iminininingwane ngokuyikho • Ukuhbala igama lakhе ekugcineni ofanele • Ukuhbala ngesitayela esifanele <b>Ukuzebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b> Ukuhbala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukukeza <b>Uwazimagma ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana	<b>Ukupelwa kwamagama</b> Ukuzebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazeloyawo Amagama aseqembini elliodwa incwadi, ikhasi' <b>Ukuzebenzisa ngamagama kanye nemisho</b> Ukuzebenzisa imibuzo isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kungani, kanjani Ukuhuthukisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isizathu kanye nemhlos. Ukugalaukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuwazi ukuzikhethela (isib noma). Inkathi ezayo (Ngizombona kusasa. ) Ukuzebenzisa inkulumo eqondile eqondile Ukuzebenzisa abakaki enkulumweni eqondile <b>Uwazimagma ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b> Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana
ISONTO 5-6				

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 5–6	<p><b>Ukuzilonga ukukhuluma nokualela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwazi ukusho inkondlo</li> <li>• Ukdala imidala yolimi elula</li> <li>• Ukukeza nokulandela imiyaleto/inkombandela elula</li> <li>• Ujkuxxa indaba</li> <li>• Ukusho izehlakalo zilandelane njengoba zenzekile kanye nokuphendula imibuzo ngokwenzekile, okuqalile, okulandelle nokugcinenjili.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukuzilonga ukufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda kuzwakale ekhombisa ngomzimba ekhombisa ukuqondiswa</li> <li>• Ukfunda kuzwakale, ukuphimisa ngokuyiko, isivinini kanye nevolumi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhenebabili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukwethula iriyu ehllekile ngomlomo</li> </ul>		
ISONTO 7–8	<p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukbuba aphendule imibuzo</li> <li>• Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi</li> <li>• Ukulalela abanye abafundi abagqquqzele ukuthi bakhulumi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukbona izinto ezinokwenzeka</li> <li>• Ukukeza amathuba</li> <li>• Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye bakhulumi</li> <li>• Ukgqquqzelabanye ukuthi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukufunda umbhalo wabezindaba</b>, isib. isiqeshana esicashunwe ephephabbukwini /umbiko wezindaba. Imibalo ecahunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF</p> <p><b>Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqagela ukufunda: ukuqagela ukuthi umbhalo ukhulumi ngami</li> <li>• Ukuzebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zamusu okufunda, isib ukufunda ukhaphenzulu nokufunda uxile</li> <li>• Ukphehendula imibuzo</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngomqondo obalulekile ukuthola imininingwane ethile</li> <li>• Ukuoxxa ngesakhiwo sombhalo</li> <li>• Ukuqathaniisa ukwakheka kuqathaniisa nokwephephanda</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukupelwa kwamaggama</b></p> <p>Ukupelwa kwamaggama ajwayelekile ngokuyiko esebeenzisa isichazamawi azakhele sona</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabheti kanye nonsindo wokuqala wegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamawi.</p> <p><b>Ukuzebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho</b></p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa u 'kufanile must'ukuhombisa isidingo</p> <p>Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isimo</p> <p>Ukuzebenzisa umbizi</p> <p><b>Ulwazimaggama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo</b></p> <p>Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana</p> <p>Amabizongube umabonakuwe</p>	

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO
ISONTO 7–8	<p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukukhuluma nokualela</b> (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilonga ngakho ngosuku)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwazi ukusho inkondlo</li> <li>Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula</li> <li>Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyaleto/inkombandela elula</li> <li>Ukuxoxa indaba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufundu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo a</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukfufunda aqonde umbhalo ongamagrafu isib amaphosta nezikhangiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukuhumusha imininingwane</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhoso yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokusetsenziswa kolimi</li> <li>Ukubona axoxe ngesakhwo njengombala, ubukhulu bombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokubukeka kombhalo nokuthi kufanele ubhalwe Kanjani</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa imibhalo ehlukene, isib. Amaphosta nezikhangisi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingabili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana nombhalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondissa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo</b></p> <p><b>Ukuzilolanga ukufundu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyijo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo a</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda aqonde umbhalo ongamagrafu isib amaphosta nezikhangiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe</li> <li>Ukuhumusha imininingwane</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngenhoso yombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokusetsenziswa kolimi</li> <li>Ukubona axoxe ngesakhwo njengombala, ubukhulu bombhalo</li> <li>Ukuxoxa ngokubukeka kombhalo nokuthi kufanele ubhalwe Kanjani</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa imibhalo ehlukene, isib. Amaphosta nezikhangisi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakheingabili</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana nombhalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukwenza iphosta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukfufaka imininingwane efanele</li> <li>Ukfufaka isithombe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa izidingo zombhalo ezifana nombala kanye nobukhulu bamagama</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe kahle</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukusebenzisa uhlalo lokusetshenziswa kolimi, ulwazimagama, upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala,</li> <li>Ukubukeza</li> <li>Ukulungisa amaphutha</li> <li>Ukfufunda ngenhoso yokubhuka amaphutha</li> <li>Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina wokugcina</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazeloyawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala imisho esebeenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini njil.</li> </ul>	<p><b>IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO</b></p> <p><b>UKUHLOLA OKUQQOQAYO</b></p>
ISONTO 9–10				

## ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA

### 4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola inqubo ehleliwe eqhubekayo yokuhlonza, yokuqoqa, nokuhumusha ulwazi lokuthi abafundi basebenze kanjani. Kufaka izigaba ezine: ukwakha nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomphumela, ukulinganisa ngenhloso yokuhlola ubufakazi, ukubhala okutholakele kanye nokusetshenziswa kolwazi ukuqonda nokukwazi ukusiza ukuthuthuka komfundu ukuze kwenziwe ngcono inqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kwenzeke ngazo zombili lezindlela, okuhlekile (ukuhlola ukuze kufundwe) nokungahlelekile (ukuhlola kokufunda). Kukho kokubili lokhu kuhlola kabalulekile ukuthi abafundi baziswe njalo indlela abenze ngayo ekuhlolweni kwabo ukuze kakhule ubungceti ekufundeni.

Ukuhlola izilimi kuyinto eqhubekayo, kweseka ukukhula nokuthuthuka kwabafundi. kuyingxeny esemqoka yokufundisa nokufunda inikeza indlela okufundiswe nokufundwe ngayo. kumele kuhalanganiswe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunokuthi kusetshenziswa njengento ezimele. Ukuhlola okuhlanganisiwe kwezinhlaka ezihlukene zolimi kumele kwenziwe. Isibonelo, singaqala ngokufunda isiqephu bese senza isifundo sokuqondisisa. Kungenziwa imibuzo ngolwazi lolimi ethathelwe endaben efundiwe. Emuva kokufunda abafundi kumele baphendule umbhalo/indaba, isibonelo, ngokubhala incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyisiwe embhalweni/endaben noma babhale izimpendulo abaziqambele zona ngokuqukethwe umbhalo/indaba. Ukusonga lomsebenzi, kungenziwa ingxoxo ngesihloko ngalendlela kungenziwa wonke amakhono olimi emsebenzini owodwa ogelezayo, ohlanganisiwe. Ukuhlola amakhono olimi ahlukene akufanele kubukwe njengomsebenzi ozimele kodwa njengomsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiwe. Irubriki yokuhlola kumele ihangabezane namakhono olimi ahlukene kumsebenzi ohlolwayo.

*Amakhono okulalela abafundi, ikhono lokukhuluma, ukukwazi ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuhlanganyela engxoxweni kanye namakhono okubhala kumele abhekwe nsukuzonke lapho kunesidingo.*

Kabalulekile futhi ukuthi ukuqonda kwabafundi abakufundayo kuhlolwe hhayi nje ukukwazi ukubona nokuhlukanisa amagama. Ukuhlola kokufunda kufanele kwenziwe njalo kungabi ukuhlola okwenziwa kanye. Ukuhlola kokufunda okuhlekile kumele kugxile ekufundeni kakhulu/kuzwakele nasemisebenzini esiza ukuthola ukuthi umfundu uqonda kangakanani, isibonelo, ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlola komsebenzi obhaliwe kuzogxila kuqala kwikhono lomfundu lokudlulisa ukuqonda, nokubheka ukuthi babhale ngokuyikho na, isibonelo, ukusetshenziswa kvezakhiwo zolimi ngokufanele, ukupela kanye nezimpawu zokubhala. Konke ukuhlola kumele kuqonde ukuthi ukufundwa kolimi kuyinto eqhubekayo abafundi ngeke bakhipe isiqephu somsebenzi oyikho/oqondile ngesihlandla sokuqala. Ngakho ke izigaba ezihlukene zenqubo yokubhala kumele zihlolwe.

Uma kwenziwa umsebenzi ohlelekile, kuzogxilwa kwikhono elithize, isibonelo Ukuhlanganyela nokukhuluma noma Ukuhlanganyela nokuhlola kumele zihlolwe engqikithini. Kumele kuqinisekiswe ukuthi ukuhlola akwenziwa ngemisebenzi ebhalwayo kuphela, kepha nangemisebenzi eyenziwayo nangokukhuluma. Kubalulekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakuqondayo kungabi abakufake ekhanda nje, ngakho ke hlola amakhono engqikithini, isib. Abafundi bangawapela wonke amagama ngokuyikho uma kuhlolwa ngoLwesihsanu, kepha bayakwazi yini ukuwasebenzia lawomagama ngokuyikho uma bebhala izindaba zabo noma indaba?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolola izilimi kumele kubhekelele ukufakwa kwabo bonke abafundi, kumele kutholwe amasu okusiza bonke abafundi ukufinyelela noma ukukhipha imibhalo yolimi. Abanye abafundi ababhekene nezinqinamba abangekhe bakwazi ukufinyelela kwizinhloso njengoba zethuliwe kwiNqubomgomoyohlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola.

Impumelelo yabafundi boLimi Lokwengeza Lokuqala incike ekuhlolweni, okwenzeka njalo okungahlelekile nokubuya kombiko ovela kuthisha ngesikhathi beqhubeaka nokusebenza ngemibhalo neminye imisebenzi. Uhlelo lokufundisa liyiveza kahle indima okumele bayifunde, amakhono kanye namasu okufundisa nokufunda ngonyaka. iko loku okumele ukuzohlola ekutyhuthukiseni nasekulondlobalen kwamazinga okufunda. akusiko konke okufundiswayo okumele kuhlolwe ngokuhlelekile. Kodwa-ke, ukuba ukuqhubeaka kwabafundi kuhlolwe ngazozozimbili izindlela zokuhlolola ehlelekile nengahlelekile ngokohlelo lokuhlolola, njengoba loku kulungiselela ukuhlela kahle.

Inqubo yokuhlolola ivumela ukuhlolola okuqoqayo, okungaba ukubhala isivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele kube umsebenzi owenziwe kuleyothemu. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele ube semazingeni okuqonda ahlukene ukujinisekisa ukuba semthethweni kwawo.

## 4. 2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAHLELEKILE NOMA KWANSUKUZONKE

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuphumelela kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kuwukuqaphela nsukuzonke inqubekelaphambili yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngokuthi, kubhekwe, kukhulunye, ukubonakalisa ngokuxoxisana kukathisha nomfundu, Ukuxhumana kwasekilasini okungahlelekile, njll. Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kwenziwa kube lula ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi maphakathi nesifundo abheke abafundi noma axoxe nabo ngenqubekelaphambili yokufunda. Ukuhlola amakhono olimi kwenziwa ngokubheka, imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi ekhulunywayo neyensiwayo, izivivinyo ezibhalwayo, ukufunda kakhulu uphimisela nezinye izindlela zokuhlolola. Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kumele kusetshenziselwe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelw ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kubhalwe phansi. Kumele kungahlukaniswa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini futhi ungasebenzisa imisebenzi yakho eminingi yokufunda ukuhlolola ukwenza/ukusebenza kwabafundi okungahlelekile. Ngezinye izikhathi ungafuna ukwenza uhlobo oluthize lwemisebenzi yokuhlolola ukugqugquzel abafundi ukuthi bafunde, njengembhalo yesipelingi. Abafundi noma uthisha bangawumaka lomsebenzi wokuhlolola.

Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi usebenzise amaviki amabili okuqala ethemu ukwenza ukuhlolola okuvisisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisebenzi enikeziwe yamaviki okuqala ethemu kuhla lokufundisa ukwenza lokhu kuhlolola. Lokhu kuzokwenza ukwazi ukunaka okudingwa ngabafundi bakho uma niqhubeka nokufunda.

Ukuzihlolola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazibandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke ukusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yokuhlolola okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke ayibhalwa phansi ngokuhlelekile ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Kepha othisha bangathanda ukugcina okubhaliwe okungahlelekile ngenqubekela phambili yomfundu ngamunye ngokwezinhlaka ezihlukene zesifundo ukusiza ukuhlela nokuqinisekisa ukuthi umfundu ngamunye uyathuthuka kumakhono adingekayo kanye nokuqonda. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlolweni okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke akumele isetshenziselwe ukubheka ukuthi umfundu uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nenhoso yokukhipha izitifiketi.

#### 4. 3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenza uhlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngonyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekile. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile imakwa othisha babhale phansi ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundi uyaqhubelela yini ebangeni elilandelayo. Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele imodarethwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba sezingeni nokugcinwa kwemigomo efanele.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kunikeza uthisha amasu okubheka nokulinganisa inqubekela phambili yabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni esithile. Izibonelo zokuhlola okhlelekile kufaka izivivinyo, ukuhlola, imisebenzi eyenziwayo, amaprojethi, okwethulwa ngomlomo/ngokukhuluma, ukubonisa, ukulinganisa, (njengokuphinda uxoxe indaba, ukuqondanisa), okwenziwayo (njengokulingisa), inkulumo elotshiwe, ukuhlanganyela emisebenzini ekhulunywayo (njengengxoxo yababili, izingxoxo) imisebenzi ebhalwayo (njengokuqedela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukubhala isigaba noma ezinye izinhlobo zemibhalo) njll.

Inhloso yokwenza Uhlelo IokuHlola ukuqinisekisa ukuba neqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukulunga nokwanelo kokuhlola ngokuhola okucacile ezinhlotsheni zemisebenzi kanye nephesenti elabelwe ikhono ngalinye lolimi elisemsebenzini. Kuphinde kwethule lokho ukuhlola okugxile kuko, isib. indlela okufanele wethulwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Kumsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekili, sebenzisa uhla Iwezimpendulo, irubriki, ichecklist kanye nerating scale nezinye amathuluzi afanele ukuhlola ukubheka, ukuhlola nokubhala amazinga abafundi okuqonda kanye namakhono. Khetha ithuluzi lokuhlola elifanele leyonthlobo yomsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubrikhi iyona efanele kunohla Iwezimpendulo kwisiqephu sombhalo wokuziqambela. Uhla Iwezimpendulo ilona olufanele isivivinyo sesipelingi noma umsebenzi wesifundo sokuqondisisa.

##### 4. 3. 1 Izidingo zolimi Lokuqala lokwengeza zokuhlola OKUHLELEKILE

Uhlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile IwamaBanga 4-6 kuhlanganisa imisebenzi eyisikhombisa (7) okwenza u- 75% wemaki lokuqhubelela phambili umfundi kanye nesivivinyo esisodwa sokuphela konyaka esingama- 25%.

Izidingo zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza:

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile emibili okufanele iqedwe ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye kumathemu amathathu okuqala KANYE neyodwa kwithemu yesine. Owodwa umsebenzi kumele kube isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka. Isamba semisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele ibeyisikhombisa. Lemisebenzi eyisikhombisa yokuhlola okuhlelekile kwenza ama- 75% esamba samamaki oLimi IwaseKhaya emaBangeni 4, 5 kanye nelesi-6. Lelimaki lokuhlola okuhlelekile lizofaka isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka.
- Umsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele yensiwe maphakathi nethemu. Umsebenzi wesibili wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele wenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.
- Kuzoba nesivivinyo ekupheleni konyaka esizoba ama-25% emaki.
- Umsebenzi ngamunye wokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele wenziwe imisebenzi ehlola Ukulalela nokuKhuluma, Ukufunda nokubukela, Ukubhala nokwethula, kanye nezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi, kufanele kwenziwe izinsuku eziningi. Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi kumele zihlolwe enqikithini.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhlelekile kumele ihlole uhlu lwezinhlaka zamakhono olimi ukuze izinhlaka ezibalulekile zihlolwe ngokuqubeka kwethemu kanye nonyaka. Qiniseka ukuthi lezi zinhlaka zihloliwe ngokungahlelekile abafundi baziswa ngendlela abenze ngayo ngaphambi kokuzihlolola ngokuhlelekile.
- Konke ukuhlolola emaBangeni aphakathi kwenziwa isikole.

#### **4.3.2 Izinhlobo zemisebenzi ngethemu yokuhlolola okuqukethwe oLimini Lokuqala Lokwengeza**

Izinhlobo zokuhlolola ezisetshenzisiwe kumele zibe sezengeni elifanele ngokweminyaka nangokukhula. Isimo salemisebenzi kumele siphathe okuqukethwe isifundo, kubuye kufake izinhlobonhlobo zemisebenzi ezakhelwe ukufeza injongo yesifundo. kumelwe isekelwe kulwazi namakhono enziwe ngaleyelo themu. Sebenzisa uhla lokufundisa lwethemu lebanga ngalinye ukukhetha izinhlobo zemisebenzi kanye namakhono adingekayo kwingsenye ngayinye yonsebenzi wokuhlolola ohlelekile. Isibonelo, uma uhlela isiqephu sokubhala ngokuziqambela ebangeni lesi-4, ithemu yoku- 1 ufuna abafundi babbale inkondlo, ungalindela ukuthi ‘babhale imisho elinganayo evumelanayo’kumele kube yilokho okufundisile. Uma uhlela umbhalo wolwazi ngethemu yokuqala, kuyofanele babbale besebenzisa uhlaka olufanele. Ngokufanayo ekulaleleni nasekukhulumeni, angekhe ucele abafundi ukuthi banike ingxoxo emfishane ebangeni lesi- 4, kuthemu yoku- 1, ngoba lokho kufundiswa kamuva.

Ukuhlolola okuhlelekile kumele lubhekelele amazinga abafundi okuhlakanipha ahlukahlukene njengoba kubonisiwe lapha ngezansi. Kungasetshenziswa izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibuzo njengaleyelo efuna impendulo eyodwa (multiple choices), imibuzo evalekile (cloze), eqhathanisayo kanye naleyo eqondile.

#### **Ithebula lamazinga okusebenzisa umqondo**

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
<b>Umqondo osobala (Izinga loku-1)</b> <b>Ukulungisa kabusha (Izinga lesi-2)</b>	<p>Imibuzo eqondene ngqo nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala ematheksthini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele.</li> <li>• Yethula amaqiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono.</li> <li>• Bona isizathu/abantu/imbangela.</li> <li>• Nika uhla lwamaphuzu/amaqiniso/amagama/izizathu.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza indawo/abantu/abalingiswa.</li> <li>• Yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto.</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo, noma ukulungisa ulwazi olutholakala ematheksthini ngokukhanyayo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fingqa amaphuzu abalulekile ngokuwaklelisa.</li> <li>• Hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo.</li> <li>• Nikeza okufanayo/okungumehluko.</li> <li>• Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso.</li> </ul>	<b>Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%</b>

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
<b>Ukucabangela (Izinga lesi-3)</b>	<p>Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisa ulwazi olwethulwe emathekisthini ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chaza umbonongqangi.</li> <li>• Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzeko.</li> <li>• Iyini inhloso yombhali (yomlingiswa) indlela abuka ngayo izinto/isizathu.</li> <li>• Chaza imbangela/umthelela we...</li> <li>• Isenzeko/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumveza kanjani umlandi/umbhali/umlingiswa</li> <li>• Ngabe isifaniso, isingathekiso, nemifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni.</li> <li>• Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba njani umphumela/umthelela, njil wesenco/wesimo...</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga lesi-3: 40%</b>
<b>Ukuhlolisia (Izinga lesi-4)</b>	<p>Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzeka?</li> <li>• Umbono ovezwa umbhali ngabe unobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluzeka/nomnqamula juqu.</li> </ul>	
<b>Ukuncoma (Izinga lesi-5)</b>	<p>Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phawula ngokuhlolisa ngesenzo/inhloso/imbangela/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/ukuphakamisa/isiqondiso.</li> <li>• Uyavumelana nombono /isitatimende/okubonile/ukuhumusha... ?</li> <li>• Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali/umlandi /umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono /ukuphakamisa lokhu? (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho).</li> <li>• Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho.</li> <li>• Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa kumveza ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu?</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokucophelela/phawula ngokwezinqumo zamagugu ezitholakala etheksthini.</li> </ul> <p>Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokunkoma Umbhalo kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqukethwa, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise etheksthini/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ungqingetshe.</li> <li>• Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesimiso?</li> <li>• Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswa ngumbhali.</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali/isingeniso/isiphetho/imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu emibhalo.</li> </ul>	<b>Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20%</b>

#### 4. 4 HLELO LOKUHLOLA

Uhlelo lokuhlola lwakhelwe ukusabalalisa imisebenzi ehlelekile kuzona zonke izifundo esikoleni kowethemu. Uhlelo lokuhlola kumelwe ludwetshwe isikole luhkombise izinsuku okuzokwenziwa ngazo umsebenzi.

##### Izindingo zezifundo

Izidingo ezifanele ukufeza imisebenzi zinkwe ngokwamaphesenti. Lapho uhlelo lubonisa amaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) ekhono lolimi, kusho ukuthi amamaki alelo khono lolimi anikeziwe ekugcineni kufanele kube ngamaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) esamba samamaki hayi amamaki angamashumi amabili (20). Izikole kazinqunyelwe amamaki athile abekelwe ikhono lolimi inkani nje uma ukukalwa kwalelo nalelo khono kuhlonishwa emsebenzini ngamunye ngendlela yamaphesenti anakiwe ohlelweni lokuhlola. Ake senze isibonelo ngebangla lesi-4, lapha isivivinyo solwazi lolimi singahlelelwamamaki angamashumi amahlanu (50) noma ngaphezulu, inkani nje uma isikalo sokugcina singadluli isikalo esivezwie ohlelweni lokuhlola.

Ezingxenyeni zamalungiselelo okubhala, noma uhlelo lonke lokubhala kumele luhlolwe kanye ngethemu. Ubude bemibhalo yokubhala njengoba kukhonjisiwe esigaben 3. 3 kufanele kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo.

##### Izinivivinyo

Okuqukethwe isivivinyo kufanele kuthathelwe emsebenzini osufundisiwe esikhathini esandulela isivivinyo futhi kumele kukhethwe imisebenzi namakhono azoveza ukuthi umfundu ukulungele ukuqala ngomsebenzi wesikhathi esilandelayo/unyaka.

Isivivinyo sizokwakhiwa iloku okulandelayo:

- ukufunda ngokuqondisa, okufaka ukusetshewnzisa kolwazimagama
- ukubhakla umbhalo omfishane wokuziqambela, okufaka ukusebenza kohlaka olufanele, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama.
- ukubhala umbhalo omfishane wokushintshiselana (wolwazi/wabezindaba/wezenhlalo), okufaka ukusetshenziswa kolimi okufanele, uhlaka, izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama.
- Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi ukukhombisa ukuveza ukuqonda nolwazi lokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala nopolomagama.
- Amakhono okuLalela nokuKhuluma angeke ahlolwe njengengxene yesivivinyo njengoba wona ehlolwa emva kwesikhathi esijana. Kodwa-ke, kulindeleke ukuthi amamki okuhlola okuqoqayo, athathelwe ekuhloeni okhlelekile okwenziwe ngesikhathi sokuLalela nokuKhuluma, abese efakwa njengamamaki esivivinyo.

Lamathebula alandelayo anika izidingo zokuhlola okuhlelekile kweziLimi LokuQala lokweNgeza:

**Ithebulu loHlelo lokuHiola**

ITHEMU YOKU - 1			
Ibanga lesi-4	Umsebenzi woku- 1	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6
%	%	%	%
Ukualela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo nomu okuyiqiniso 20	Ukualela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo nomu okuyiqiniso / ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni nomu ukulingisa	15	Ukualela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo nomu okuyiqiniso / ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni nomu engxoxweni 20
Ukfufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselewe 10	Ukfufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselewe	10	Ukfufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselewe. 15
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikitihini 15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikitihini	15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikitihini eni 15
Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa indaba / okukhuluma ngokwamaqiniso / umbiko wezindaba 20	Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa indaba / umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi	10	Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa indaba / okukhuluma ngokwamaqiniso / umbhalo ongowokwenhhalo
ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela 10	ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela
Ukubhala isigaba : okungamaqiniso/ ukuchaza umuntu/umyalezo 25	Ukubhala isigaba : okungamaqiniso/ ukuchaza umuntu/umyalezo	30	Ukubhala izigaba ezintathu ezhambisana nendikimba yendaba. 30
Isamba 100	Isamba	100	Isamba 100
Umsebenzi wesi-2			
%	%	%	%
Ukualela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo echaza inkondlo nomu iculo ngokukondisisa ngesikhathi ekusho. 20	Ukualela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo echaza inquboehaya inkondlo/iculo ngokukondisisa ngesikhathi ekusho.	20	Ukualela uphinde ukhulume ngezinkondlo 20
Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo 30	Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo	30	Ukfufunda ngokukondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo 30
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikitihini 20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikitihini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikitihini 20
Ukubhala imiyalelo elula esebeenzisa uhlaka/ inkondlo elula enohlaka 30	Ukubhala imiyalelo/okungamaqiniso/ inkondlo elula enohlaka	30	Ukubhala incazeloyenqubo esobala/ incazeloyelua esebeenzisa uhlaka/ukuchaza umuntu/intonjili. 30
Isamba 100	Isamba	100	Isamba 100

ITHEMU YESI - 2			
Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6	
Umsebenzi woku-1	%	Umsebenzi woku-1	%
Ukulalela nokukhulumu ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi noma indaba/ukunikeza alandele izinkombandela/ukuchaza into	20	Ukulalela nokukhulumu ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba kumbandakanya ukuphinda ayioxo indaba	15
Ukufunda kuzwakaleumbhalo ongalungiselwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakaleumbhalo ongalungiselwe engqikithini	10
Izakhwi zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhwi zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	20	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	20
Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	25	Ukubhala incacezo yento/yezitshalo njili eseberenzisa uhlaka/ukubhala indaba eseberenzisa uhlaka	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)			
Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)	%	Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)	%
Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulumu	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulumu	30
Iphepha lesi- 2 (amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo	30	Iphepha lesi- 2(amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo	30
ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	15	ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	15
Indlela yokusebenzisa ulimi engqikithini	25	Indlela yokusebenzisa ulimi engqikithini	25
Ukubhala imbihalo esuselwa ekhanda emide nemifishane		Ukubhala imbihalo esuselwa ekhanda emide nemifishane	
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>

Qaphela: Amamaki ePhepha loku-1 ayothathwa kulokho umfundi abekwenza phakathi nonyaka kuze kufike isikhathi sokubhala

## ITHEMU YESI -3

ITHEMU YESI -3			
Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	%	Umsebenzi woku- 1	%
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukfufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwengokuzimela	10	Ukfufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwengokuzimela	10
Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi noma indaba/ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/ukuhaya inkondo	20	Ukwethula inkulumo emfishane/ ukuphindaxoxe indaba	15
Ukubhala ngokufingqa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ngokusizwa/indaba esebeenzisa uhlaka.	25	Ukuqedela umbhalo onezithombe/ukwenza umdwewebo osabulwembu/ukubhala indaba elula ibe yingxoxo	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
Umesebenzi wesi - 2			
Umesebenzi wesi- 2	%	Umesebenzi wesi- 2	%
Inkulumo mpenduluwano/umdlalo		Inkulumo-mpenduluwano/umdlalo	
Ualela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/ulalela achaze izindawo noma izishalo, njil Ulingisa izimo eziijwayelekile	20	Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/emdlalweni	20
Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imbhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imbhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20
Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi / ingxoxo emfishane noma umbhalo wondlalo onohlaka	30	Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi / ingxoxo emfishane noma umbhalo wondlalo onohlaka	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
Umesebenzi wesi - 2			
Umesebenzi wesi- 2	%	Umesebenzi wesi- 2	%
Inkulumo mpenduluwano/umdlalo		Inkulumo mpenduluwano/umdlalo	
Ualela alandele imiyalelo/ubamba iqhaza engixxweni nasemdialweni		Ualela alandele imiyalelo/ubamba iqhaza engixxweni nasemdialweni	
Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imbhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imbhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20
Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi / ingxoxo emfishane noma umbhalo wondlalo onohlaka	30	Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi / ingxoxo emfishane noma umbhalo wondlalo onohlaka	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>

ITHEMU YESI - 4			
Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Umsebenzi woku-1	Ibanga lesi-6
<b>Umsebenzi woku-1</b>	%	<b>Umsebenzi woku-1</b>	%
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/umbhalo wezithombe/indaba enenkulumpendulwano/idayari Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	20 15	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa sombhalo wabezindaba/iphosta/indaba Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	20 15
Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10
Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukulalela iahlolokhono noma uhlelo lwenkulumo/ ukulalela nokunikeza umbiko/ ukuqondisisa indaba	20	Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/ ukuxoxa indaba	15 insert 15 in column 6
Ukubhala isigaba esinohlaka/ ukukhqiqa umbhalo onezithombe isib. Iphosta/indaba enengxoxo	25	Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onohlaka/umbhalo ngokumehlele/ukhqiqa iphosta/umbhalo iriyu yencwadi enohlaka	30
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)</b>			
Iphepha lokuqala-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2 (amahora ama-2): okubhalawayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi	30 15	Iphepha lesi- 2(amahora ama-2): okubhalawayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa	30
Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	25	Ukusebenzisa ulimi engqikitihini	
		Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)</b>			
Iphepha lokuqala-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2 (amahora ama-2): okubhalawayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi	30 15	Iphepha lesi- 2(ihora eli-1): (amahora ama: okubhalawayo	30
Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	25	Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>

Qaphela: Imaki lePhepha 1 liyotholakala emsebenzini owenzwiengxenyeni yesibili yonyaka, kuze kuge kubhalwa lezi zivivinyo

**Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni amaBanga 4 - 5**

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI  75%	iThemu yoku-1: imisebenzi emi-2	iThemu yesi-2: umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)	iThemu yesi-3: imisebenzi emi-2	iThemu yesi-4: umsebenzi-1
IZIVIVINYO  25%			Isivivinyo esi-1 Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2:  <b>Iphepha loku-1:</b> Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma  <b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> <b>(ihora eli-1):</b> iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)	

**Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni iBanga lesi - 6**

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI  75%	iThemu yoku-1  imisebenzi emi-2	iThemu yesi-2:  umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: amaphepha ama-3 Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulum Iphepha lesi-2(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo Ukubhala - Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshisana Iphepha lesi- 3(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini	iThemu yesi-3:  imisebenzi emi-2	iThemu yesi-4:  umsebenzi -1
IZIVIVINYO  25%			Isivivinyo esi-1  Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2:  Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulum  Iphepha lesi-2(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo  Ukubhala - Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshisana  Iphepha lesi- 3(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini	Isivivinyo esi-1  Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2:  Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulum  Iphepha lesi-2(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo  Ukubhala - Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshisana  Iphepha lesi- 3(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini

**UHLAKA LWAMAPHEPHA ESIVIVINYO AMABANGA 4-6****AMABANGA 4-5**

Iziphakamiso zohlaka Iwamaphepha ezivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka nokuphela konyaka eziLimi zokuQala zoKwengeza emabangeni 4-5 njengoba zilandela:

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA -4-5
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulumu	30
2 (amahora ama-2)	Okubhalwayo: Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini Ukubhala -Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30 15 25
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

**IBANGA LESI- 6**

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA LESI-6
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhulumu	30
2	Ukubhala -Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30
3 (ihora eli-1)	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini	25 15
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

**Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zamabanga- 4-5**

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKI	
1	<b>Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma</b>	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga-5
	A : Ukufunda kuzwakale	15	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelw /inkulumo engalungiselelw / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikishano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa / ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa // izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU- 1</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
2	Ukusebenza kolimi engqikithini	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga- 5
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	30	30
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo	15	15
	<b>Ukubhala</b>		
	A : Umbhalo owodwa wokuziqambela  Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo ofaka nokhuluba ngobuyena (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabenzi zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe)	15	15
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – umbhalo wokushintshiselana  Izincwadi ezhlelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezhlelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhala, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalalisa, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhuku /incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo, iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu/ Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulomo ezhlelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / eziphathelene nohuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize /ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano	10	10
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>
	<b>ISAMBA ESIPHELELE</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

**Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zebanga lesi- 6**

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	<b>Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma</b>	%
	A : Ukufunda kuzwakale	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelw /inkulumo engalungiselelw / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikiswano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa /ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1</b>	<b>30</b>
2 (amahora ama-2)	Ukusebenza kolimi engqikithini	
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	25
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2</b>	<b>40</b>
3 (ihora eli-1)	<b>Ukubhala</b>	
	A : Umbhalo owodwa wokuziqambela Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabeni zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3. 3. 2 walomqulu)	15
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – Umbhalo omude wokushintshiselana Izincwadi ezhilelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezhilelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhala, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalala, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhu / incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo (kubuzwa kuhlangene), iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu/ Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulomo ezhilelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / ezipathelene nokuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize / ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano(Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama emabangeni ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3. 3. 2 walomqulu)	15
	<b>ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3</b>	<b>30</b>
	<b>ISAMBA ESIPHELELE</b>	<b>100</b>

**4. 5 UKUQOPHA KANYE NOKUBIKA**

Ukuhala kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abesebenze ngayo emsebenzini abebehlolwa kuyo. Ivezu ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe eSitati mendeni Senqu bomgom Yohlelo lokuFunda Nokuhlola. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele anikeze ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi sebekulungele ukukhushulelw ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye assetshenziswe ukuqinisekisa inqubekela-phambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi ekufundeni nasekufundiseni

Ukubika kuyinqubo yokwazisa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubabazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezahlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amariphoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebenzisa uhlelo lwamaphesenti ngokwezfundo zabo emaBangeni R – 12. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlobo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezi:

**AMAKHODI AMAPHESENTI OKUQOPHA NOKUBIKA**

AMAKHODI	INCAZELO MAKHONO	AMAPHESENTI
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80 – 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu	60 – 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 – 49
2	Impumelelo engagculisi	30 – 39
1	Impumelelo engakatholakali	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikalo esingamaphoyinti ayisikhombisa kumelesibe nezinkomba ezicacile ukunika incazeloenemininingwane kulelo nalelo zinga. Othisha bazobhala uqobo lwamamaki maqondana nomsebenzi ngokusebenzia iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eriphothini lomfundi.

**4. 6. UKUMODAREYTHA IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA**

Ukumodaretha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi amathaski okuhlola alungile, anobuqiniso, athembekile. Ukumodareytha kumele kwensiwe ezikoleni, kuzyingi, kuzifundzwe kanye nakuzwelonke. Ukumodareytha ngokugcweli nangokufanele kumele kwensiwe ukuqinisekisa izinga eliphezulu ekuhlolweni kwezfundo zonke. Lokhu kufanele kwenzeke okungenani kanye ngethemu.

Ukumodereytha kumele kuqinisekise ukuthi izinhlolo zineqiniso, zilungile, zethembekile futhi zanele. Ukuba neqiniso kusho ukuthi imisebenzi kumele ikale ukutholakala kwamakhono afundisiwe, kanye namakhono aveziwe emqulwini i CAPS. Umsebenzi kufanele ukale izinga lokuphumelala lamakhono athile. Singathi nje ekuhlelweni kwemibuzo yesifundo sokuqondiswa, isibonelo, -kumele sihlole amakhono abafundi okuhluza kanye nokuhlanganisa umbiko onikiwe embhalweni hhayi nje ukuhlola ngokubuza imibuzo yowlazi olwejwayekile exhomeke embhalweni.

Abamodereyhi ezingeni lesikole, kufanele banike isithasiselo esiseqophelweni eliphezulu esisuselwa ezidingweni ezingaphezulu ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uhlelo lokuhlola ezikoleni luyakhula. Ukumodereytha kungeze nje kwaba uhlelo lokuqapha, ukuhlola ukuthi inani lemisebenzi lenziwe, noma ukuthi uhlw lwezimpendulo lusetshenziswe kahle yini. Ukumodereytha eziLimini kusho ukuthi umuntu omadereyhayo uzonikeza isithasiselo esihle, phakathi kokunye, ngokwezinga lokubuza esifundweni sokuqondiswa, imvamisa yokubhala okwengeziwe, iqophelo lezinsizakusebenza zokuhlola. Namathuba ezentuthuko aveziwe, ukusebenza kukathisha ngezincwadi zokusebenza zezingane, nobufakazi ngendlela izingane ezisebenze ngayo.

Ingqubo yokumodareyitha kumele iqinisekise ukuthi ukulinganisa okunikeziwe kuyafana emakilasini wonke ebanga, nakumabanga awo wonke amazinga. Isibonelo, ukulinganisa oku-3 okunikezwe uthisha kufanele kumele izigaba ezifanayo zamakhono nolwazi njengoba ukulinganisa okufanayo kunikezwe ngomunye uthisha. Ngakho ke kusemqoka ukuthi ababhekele izifundo benze ukubhekkelwa kwezinga lohlolo kwensiwe njalo ngaphakathi esikoleni.

#### 4. 7 OKUJWAYELEKILE

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe umbandakanywa nale mqulu eminye elandelayo:

4. 7. 1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; and*
4. 7. 2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

## IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

**I - akhronimi/igamamfingqwa** - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamu/ izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e. g. uTHAFUZWE).

**ULimi lokwEngeza (bheka noLimi LwaseKhaya)** - ulimi olufundwayo kwengezwa kolwasekhaya lomfundu.

**Ubuliminingi obengezayo** - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza olimini lwakhe lwasekhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla solimi lwasekhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubuliminingi obengeziwe, ULimi LwaseKhaya liyaqiniswa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi IwasEkhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

**Amagama ashо okufanayo** - (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo ashо okuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana.

**I - anekhdothi** - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhlosu yokucacisa okuthile noma - ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

**Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala - hleka) ukufaneleka** - ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo

**Ukuhlola** - indlela ehlelekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundu okwenzeka ngezindlela ezehlukene.

**Umsebenzi wokuhlola** – umsebenzi osetshenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi onenani elithize lemisetshenzana noma izingxenyе

**Isihloko esichaza indaba** - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

**Ifanankamisa** - 1. lisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile), umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashoshgloza intinginong ewumcondo).

**Izethameli** - (1). Umfundu, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe umbhalo othize, lapho kwenziwa uhlaka lwesiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi/abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhlosu nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2) empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

**Imibhalo eyiqiniso** - imibhalo ekwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (Isib. amaphephabuku, ama - athikili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhangiso, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosa okuvakash, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

**Ukuchema** - (1) Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esawkazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele.

**Isihloko esichaza indaba** - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

**Isisusa - (bheka nomphumela)** - yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

**Ukucacisa** - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wetheksth uzwakale kofundayo.

**Umushwana** - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka” Umushwana oyinhloko - “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (e.) “eyayigqoke... ” (u “ e ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

**Uvuthondaba** –ingxene yejabilisayo, ephumelelalo noma eseqoka yendaba. lengxene yejabilo ayichazi isiphetho.

**Imibuzo evalekile** – imibuzo edinga impendulo eqondile. Isibonelo, ‘Uyalithanda itiye?’ Impendulo kumele kube ‘yebo’ noma ‘cha’. ‘Uneminyaka emingakhi?’ Impendulo kumele kube, isib. ‘Ishumi’.

**Ukuzwakala** - (1) ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2) Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma - ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

**Ukulandelana** - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho noma izigaba ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

**Fanisa** (bheka no - qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

**Udweshu** - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endaben ianye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezfiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzile.

**Isihlanganiso** - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungundlali ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).

**Amaklishe** - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyanhanda ukuphindaphinda la magama : “Kusho ukuthi. . . , “ nalapho kungasadingekile).

**Izimo** - ngaso sonke isikhathi, imibhalo ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikompilo kanye nezopolitiki, isimo singabuye shisho lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kombhalo.

**Izinkomba kwingqikithi** –ukusetshenziswa kwamagama azungeze igama elingaziwa ukuthola okushiwu igama. Ileisu lokufunda lingafundisa ngokuhlanganyela nolwazimagama.

**Ukufanisa** (bheka **nokuqhathanisa**) - ukubheka indlela izinto ezechluke ngayo.

**Izimiso** - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyasiza ukwedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlamvukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukhethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhlu, izithombe nezinamba, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

**Ukuhlola okuqhubekeyo** - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka uqala uze uyophela.

**Ukuwashisa ngobumqoka bolimi** - ngokuhlolisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundu aqine angavumi ukukhohliseka, futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

**Inkulomo - mpikiswano** - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

**Incazelo eqondile (bheka negudliselayo)** – incazelo eqondile yegama.

**Igama elisuselwe kwelinye** - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi

**Ulimi Iwesifunda/Iwesigodi** - ulimi olusetshenzisa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinje izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

**Isakhiwo esisusa usinga** - (1) indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2) ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

**Ukwakha isiphetho** – ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

**Ukulungisa amaphutha** - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lwetheksthi, kuhlangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenzisa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa isipelingi, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

**Umphumela (bheka isisusa)** - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

**Ulimi oluthinta imizwa** - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele/kofundayo.

**Umlayezo osobala (uma uqhathaniswa nocashile)** - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

**Hluza:** nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

**Izifengqo** (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenzisa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

**Ukugeleza** - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okunikeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenzisa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

**Inkundla** - iqembu lingakhulumu noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilovo nalowo akhulume ngengxenye ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

**Izinhlobo zemibhalo** - imbhalo yehlukanisa ngezinhlobo zaho; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yomsebenzi noma incwadi yobungani

**Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba** - kulapho okhulumayo esesebenzisa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ikhanda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

**Umbhalomdwebo** - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

**Ukufunda okuholwayo** – umhlangano weqembu wokufunda lapho bonke abafundi besezingeni elifanayo uthisha ngokufunda ukufunda ukuze kuye ngokukhula ukuzimela abafundi

**Ukubhala okuholwayo** –kufaka umuntu oyedwa noma amaqembu amancane abafundi bebhala izinhlobo ezihlukene zemibhalo emuva kwesifundo esifishane esenziwe nguthisha ngezinhlaka zokubhala njenge: simo, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi noma isipelingi

**Imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu** – imibuzo edinga ukuthi umfundu ahlanganise ulwazi oluvela ezingxenyeni ezihlukene zombhalo (sbi. Ukuhlela umqondo), ukucabangela (isib. Ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga), ukuhlolisisa okwenzekile (sib. Nika umbono) kanye/noma ukuncoma umbhalo (isib. Shono ukuthi ukuthandile noma awukuthandanga nokuthi kungani)

**ULimi LwaseKhaya** (bheka noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza) - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya, ulimi esicabanga ngalo.

**Omabizwafane** – amagama abizwa, apelwe ngendlela efanayo kodwa achaza okuhlukene (isib. inyanga’)

**Umfanekiso** –isithombe noma okumele into ethile

**Umfanekiso - mqondo** - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

**Okushiwoyo** (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) yilokho okuqondiwe etheksthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwagqama.

**Okusobala (uma kuqhathaniswa nokufihlekile)** - ukubeka inkulomo ngendlela elula neqondile kusetshenziswa amagama njengoba enjalo.

**Uhlanganisa** – lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidiso ezingavamile, izidiso ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelewe.

**Izinga lokufunda ngokuzimela** – izinga lapho umfundu engafunda umbhalo ngama-95% ngokuyikho (isib. Kungabi namaphutha angaphezu kwelilodwa emagameni angama-20 afundiwe).

**Ukucabangela** - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

**Ukuhlongoza** - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo)

Ukuxoxisana kwababili - umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhloso ethile.

**Ubuviyoviyo** - (1) (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - iphethini lephimbo lenkulomo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2) Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitativende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

**Izindlela ezahlukene zokusetshenziswa kolimi** - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzuziwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu - ke kuyehluwa ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

**Amalitheresi** - izinhlobo ezechlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisayo, ebukwayo, amagrafu).

**Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala** - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni nangezinhloso ezechlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezechlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula Imibhalo ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu oqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

**Incazelo eqondile (bheka negudliselayo)** - incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi

**Imibuzo eszingeni eliphansi** – imibuzo efuna umfundi akhumbule imininingwane, isib. obani abalingiswa abasemqoka endabeni? Ubani igama lomlingiswa osemqoka ?

**Ulimi olukhohlisayo** - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulumo yezapolitiki, inkulumo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

**Ulimi Iwemibhalo** - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulomoppendulwano.

**Amasu obuciko bokukhuluma** - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusetshenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulumo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

**Imibhalo esebezisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana** - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo amavidiyo njll.

**Ifuzamsindo** - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

**Umoya** - isimo somoya embhalweni, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa amatheksthi abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo esebezisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

**Ifonti** - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I - 12pt (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu)).

**Ukulanda** - ukusho izehlakalo ezihlangene ezikhulunywayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endabeni.

**Isifanekiso** - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2) ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

**Indida** - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

**Imibuzo evulelekile** – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngezindlela ezihlukene; umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo, ucabanga ukuthi kungani umfana ebalekile? Ucabanga ukuthi bokumele enze njani?

**Okzimoroni** - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo, asetshenziswa ngehlosi yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

**Izingxoxo zamapheneli** - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

**Isihlonipho** - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

**Izwi lomxoxi** - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi...” okunguyena mlingiswa endabeni, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u...”, no “ba...”).

**Isingathekiso** - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye (Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

**Ukuhalamuza** - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufunda izihloko ngenhoso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

**Ukufunisela** - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzekeni ngemuva kwalokho.

**Ukucwasana** - ukungabekezelelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

**Ukuzwakala** - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

**Ukushicilela** – uma abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, isib. Ngokuwuniqa uthisha, ngokuwuphanyeka odongeni noma kwibhodi yezaziso.

**Uteku** - ukudlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

**Irejista** - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezhilukene (isib. imiquulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

**Ukubika** - (okuhlelekile nokungahlelekile), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

**Ukuphinda ufunde** - ukuphinda ufunde yisu eliphanofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseconda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

**Ukuphinda usho** - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundi exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondo wesahluko noma wesiqephu, angakwenza ngomlomo noma ngokubhala.

**Umkhondosimo** - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

**Umgqumo** - amagama noma imigqa esebeenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

**Ukubhuqa** - inkulomo esebeenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhoso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

**Umbhinqo** - ukusebeenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusetshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

**Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu** - ukuhambisa embhalweni ukuze uthole imininingwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

**Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela** – umsebenzi lapho abafundi befunda ngokuhlanganyela umbhalo okhulisive nothisha. lesi isifundo sekilasi lonke. umbhalo osetshenziswayo uqonde iqembu eliphezulu ekilasini. abanye abafundi bazoba sezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazobe beqala ukufunda kanti abanigi bazobe befunda ngokuphelele. lombhalo uzosetshenziswa izinsuku eziningana. njalo ngosuku uthisha uzokhetha okusha okuzogxilwa kuko. umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula isimo sombhalo, imisindo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye namakhono okufunda engqikithini..

**Isifaniso** - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kukhona okuthile okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o - njenga -, fana, kuhle, okwe -, - sa - (UTHuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

**Ukufunda ngokushesha** - ukufunda umbhalo ngesivivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

**Inkolelo engaguquki** - lena yinkolelo esezipandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

**Icebo** - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulgiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

**ukugcizelela** (egameni noma emushweni) – ukugcizelela ilunga elithize egameni noma igama emushweni. e

**Isitayela** - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhoso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanye nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhingo.

**Uphawu** - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yenze into

**Umabizwafane** - yigama elibhalwa ngekufana liphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa lisho izinto ezingefani. (isib. **Ibala** - igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

**Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo** - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo/imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yowlazi eyahlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

**Umbhalo** - isitatimende noma okuqanziwe okwethulwa ngomlomo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhoso yokuxhumana.

**Ingqikithi** - umongo walokho okuxhunywana ngakho. Umbhalo ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

**Iphimbo** - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo. Ematheksthini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

**Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo** – imibhalo yomsebenzi (isib. izincwadi, amaminiti emihlangano, imibiko, imibhalo eyenziwe ngezikahlamezi)

**Ukunikezelana amathuba** - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokunikeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanelo ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

**Imibhalo ebonwayo** - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilimu, izithombe, okugganyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

**Izwi** - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombhali kanye nenhoso yakhe.

**Isu lokuhlasela amagama** - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama ngamalunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazel).





















































